

**MATHEMATICS -I<sup>EM</sup>**

**FIRST YEAR  
Intermediate Vocational  
Bridge Course**

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ROLL No. \_\_\_\_\_

S.No	Name of the Chapter	Weightage	Page No.
	<b>QUESTION BANK</b>		3-10
1	<b>FUNCTIONS</b>	28	11-13
2	<b>MATHEMATICAL INDUCTION</b>		13-19
3	<b>MARTICES</b>		19-28
4	<b>ADDITION OF VECTORS</b>		29-34
5	<b>PRODUCT OF VECTORS</b>		
6	<b>TRIGONOMETRIC RATIOS UP TO TRANSFROMATIONS</b>	32	35-47
7	<b>TRIGONOMETIC EQUATIONS</b>		47-50
8	<b>HYPERBOLIC FUNCTIONS</b>		50-52
9	<b>LIMITS AND CONTINUITY</b>	29	52-55
10	<b>DIFFERENTIATION</b>		55-57
11	<b>APPLICATIONS OF DERIVATIVES</b>		57-60
12	<b>LOCUS</b>	31	60-61
13	<b>TRANSFORAMATION AXES</b>		62-63
14	<b>THE STRAIGHT LINE</b>		63-65
15	<b>PAIR OF STRAIGHT LINES</b>		66-67
16	<b>THREE DIMENSIONAL CO-ORDINATES</b>		68-68
17	<b>DIRECTION COSINES AND DIRECTION RATIOS</b>		69-71
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>120</b>	

**Question Bank**

**1. FUNCTIONS**

- If  $A = \{0, \frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{2}\}$  and  $f: A \rightarrow B$   
 $f(x) = \cos x$  then find B.
- If  $A = \{-2, -1, 0, 1, 2\}$  and  $f: A \rightarrow B$   
 $f(x) = x^2 + x + 1$  then find B. **(model)**
- If  $f = \{(1, 2), (2, -3), (3, -1)\}$  then find **(Mar19)**  
 (i)  $2f$  (ii)  $f^2$  (iii)  $f+2$  (iv)  $\sqrt{f}$
- If  $f = (4, 5)(5, 6)(6, -4)$  and  $g = (4, -4)(6, 5)(8, 5)$  then  
 find (i)  $f+g$  (ii)  $f-g$  (iii)  $2f+4g$  (iv)  $f+4$  (v)  $fg$   
 (vi)  $\frac{f}{g}$  (vii)  $\sqrt{f}$  (viii)  $|f|$  (ix)  $f^2$  (x)  $f^3$
- If  $f(x) = 2x - 1$  and  $g(x) = x^2$  then find (i)  $(3f - 2g)(x)$   
 (ii)  $(fg)(x)$  (iii)  $\frac{\sqrt{f}}{g}(x)$  (iv)  $(f+g+2)(x)$
- If  $f(x) = \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}$  then show that  $f(\tan \theta) = \cos 2\theta$  **mar20**
- If  $f(x) = \log \left| \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right|$  then show that  $f\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right) = 2f(x)$
- If  $f(x) = 4x - 1$ ;  $g(x) = x^2 + 2$  then find (i)  $(g \circ f)(x)$   
 (ii)  $g \circ (f \circ g)(0)$  (iii)  $(g \circ f)^{\frac{a+1}{4}}$  (iv)  $(f \circ f)(x)$
- $f(x) = 2$ ,  $g(x) = x^2$ ,  $h(x) = 2x$  then find  $(f \circ g \circ h)(x)$
- If  $f(x) = ax + b$  then find  $f^{-1}(x)$
- If  $f(x) = 5^x$  then find  $f^{-1}(x)$
- If  $f(x) = 2x - 3$ ,  $g(x) = x^3 + 5$  then find  $(f \circ g)^{-1}(x)$ .
- If  $f(x) = \frac{x+1}{x-1}$  then find  $(f \circ f)(x)$
- If  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ ;  $g(x) = \sqrt{x}$  then find  $(g \circ f)(x)$  and  $g\sqrt{f}(x)$
- If  $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$  and  $f: A \rightarrow R$  and  $f(x) = \frac{x^2 - x + 1}{x + 1}$  then  
 find the range of  $f$

**2. MATHEMATICAL INDUCTION**

- Prove that  $1 + 2 + 3 + \dots + n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$  using  
 mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$  using  
 mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $1^3 + 2^3 + 3^3 + \dots + n^3 = \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4}$  using  
 mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $1 + 3 + 5 + \dots + 2n - 1 = n^2$  using  
 Mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $a + (a+d) + (a+2d) + \dots + a + (n-1)d$   
 $= \frac{n}{2}[2a + (n-1)d]$  using mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $a + ar + ar^2 + \dots + ar^{n-1} = \frac{a(r^n - 1)}{r - 1}$  using  
 mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $3 + 3^2 + 3^3 + \dots + 3^n = \frac{3}{2}(3^n - 1)$  using  
 Mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $1.2.3 + 2.3.4 + 3.4.5 + \dots + n$  terms  
 $= \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4}$  using mathematical induction.

- Prove that  $\frac{1}{1.3} + \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} + \dots$  n terms  $= \frac{n}{2n+1}$  using  
 Mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $\frac{1}{1.4} + \frac{1}{4.7} + \frac{1}{7.10} + \dots$  n terms  $= \frac{n}{3n+1}$  using  
 Mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $2 + 7 + 12 + \dots + (5n - 3) = \frac{n(5n - 1)}{2}$  using  
 Mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $4^3 + 8^3 + 12^3 + \dots + n$  terms  
 $= 16n^2(n + 1)^2$  using Mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $\frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{2.3} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \dots + \frac{1}{n(n+1)} = \frac{n}{n+1}$  using  
 Mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $2 + 3.2 + 4.2^2 + \dots + n$  terms  $= n2^n$  using  
 Mathematical induction.
- Prove that  $2.3 + 3.4 + 4.5 + \dots + n$  terms  $= \frac{n(n^2 + 6n + 11)}{3}$   
 using Mathematical induction.

**3. MATRICES**

- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 & 0 \\ 1 & 8 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 2 \\ 7 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A+B$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $3B - 2A$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A-B$  and  
 $4B - 3A$ .
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 6 & -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $A+B-X = [0]$  Then  
 find the matrix X.
- Find the trace of the matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -5 \\ 2 & -1 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $AB$  and  $BA$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A^2$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -1 & K \end{bmatrix}$  and  $A^2 = [0]$  then find K.
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  then show that  $A^2 - 4A - 5I = [0]$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{bmatrix}$  then show that  $A^2 = -I$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A+A^T$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A.A^T$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $2A+B^T$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A.A^T$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & x & 7 \end{bmatrix}$  is a symmetric matrix, find the  
 values of x.
- $A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$  then show that  $A.A^T = I$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 7 \\ 2 & 5 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$  then verify that  $(A + B)^T = A^T + B^T$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $3A - 4B^T$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $BA^T$
- If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $AA^T$

21. Find the determinant  $A = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 4 & -5 \end{vmatrix}$
22. Find the determinant  $A = \begin{vmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{vmatrix}$
23. Find the determinant of  $A = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$
24. Find the determinant of  $A = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & -2 & 5 \\ -3 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$
25. Find the determinant of  $A = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$
26. Find the determinant of  $A = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 4 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$
27. Find the determinant of  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 4 \\ -3 & 7 & 6 \end{vmatrix}$
28. Find the determinant of  $\begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 1^2 & 2^2 & 3^2 \end{vmatrix}$
29. Find the determinant of  $\begin{vmatrix} 2^2 & 3^2 & 4^2 \\ 3^2 & 4^2 & 5^2 \end{vmatrix}$
30. Find the determinant of  $\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix}$
31. Find the determinant of  $\begin{vmatrix} a & h & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{vmatrix}$
32. Find the determinant of  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \omega & \omega^2 \\ \omega & \omega^2 & 1 \\ \omega^2 & 1 & \omega \end{vmatrix}$  where

$1, \omega, \omega^2$  are cube roots of unity.

33. Find x of  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & -6 & x \end{vmatrix} = 45$
34. Find  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 4 \\ -4 & -2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$
35. Prove that  $\begin{vmatrix} a-b & b-c & c-a \\ b-c & c-a & a-b \\ c-a & a-b & b-c \end{vmatrix} = 0$
36. Prove that  $\begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & a+b \\ c+a & a+b & b+c \\ a+b & b+c & c+a \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix}$
37. Prove that  $\begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & a+b \\ a+b & b+c & c+a \\ a & b & c \end{vmatrix} = a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc$
38. Prove that  $\begin{vmatrix} a-b-c & 2a & 2a \\ 2b & b-c-a & 2b \\ 2c & 2c & c-a-b \end{vmatrix} = (a+b+c)^3$
39. Prove that  $\begin{vmatrix} a+b+2c & a & b \\ c & b+c+2a & b \\ c & a & c+a+2b \end{vmatrix} = 2(a+b+c)^3$
40. Prove that  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{vmatrix} = (a-b)(b-c)(c-a)$
41. Prove that  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 1 & b^2 & b^3 \\ 1 & c^2 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} = (a-b)(b-c)(c-a)(ab+bc+ca)$
42. Show that  $\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \\ a^3 & b^3 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} = abc(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)$
43. Show that  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 - bc \\ 1 & b & b^2 - ca \\ 1 & c & c^2 - ab \end{vmatrix} = 0$

44. Show that  $\begin{vmatrix} ax & by & cz \\ x^2 & y^2 & z^2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ x & y & z \\ yz & zx & xy \end{vmatrix}$  without expanding the matrix

45. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A^{-1}$
46. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $\text{Adj}(A)$
47. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  then show that  $\text{Adj } A = 3A^T$
48. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 & 4 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A^3 = A^{-1}$
49. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  find  $(A^T)^{-1}$

50. Solve the following system of equation using matrix invariant.

$$x-y+3z=5; 4x+2y+z=0; -x+3y+z=5$$

51. Solve the following system of equation using matrix invariant.

$$2x-y+3z=8; -x+2y+z=4; 3x+y-4z=0$$

52. Solve the following system of equation using matrix invariant.

$$3x+4y+5z=18; 2x-y+8z=13; 5x-2y+7z=20$$

53. Solve the following system of equation using Cramer's Rule.

$$x-y+3z=5; 4x+2y-z=0; -x+3y+z=5$$

54. Solve the following system of equation using Cramer's Rule.

$$2x-y+3z=9; x+y+z=6; x-y+z=2$$

55. Solve the following system of equation using Cramer's Rule.

$$2x-y+3z=8; -x+2y+z=4; 3x+y-4z=0$$

#### 4&5 VECTOR ALGEBRA

- Let  $\vec{a} = \vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{b} = 3\vec{i} + \vec{j}$  find the unit vector in the direction of  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$
- If the vectors  $-3\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} + \lambda\vec{k}$  and  $\mu\vec{i} + 8\vec{j} + 6\vec{k}$  are collinear then find  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$ .
- If the points whose position vectors are  $3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} - \vec{k}$ ,  $2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}$ ,  $-\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}$  and  $4\vec{i} + 5\vec{j} + \lambda\vec{k}$  are coplanar then show that  $\lambda = \frac{-146}{47}$ .
- If  $OA = \vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}$ ,  $AB = 3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + \vec{k}$ ,  $BC = \vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 2\vec{k}$  and  $CD = 2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$ . Then find the vector OD
- Let  $a = 2\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} - 5\vec{k}$ ,  $b = \vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}$  and  $c = \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}$ . Find the unit vector in the opposite direction of  $a+b+c$ .
- OABC is a parallelogram, if  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a}$  and  $\vec{OC} = \vec{c}$ . Find the vector equation of the side BC.
- Find the vector equation of the plane passing through the points  $\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}$ ,  $-5\vec{j} - \vec{k}$  and  $3\vec{i} + 5\vec{j}$ .
- If  $\vec{a} = 6\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{b} = 2\vec{i} - 9\vec{j} + 6\vec{k}$ , then find the angle between the vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$ .
- If  $|a|=11$ ,  $|b|=23$  and  $|a-b|=30$ . Then find the angle between the vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  also find  $|a+b|$ .

10. If the vectors  $\lambda\bar{i}-3\bar{j}+5\bar{k}$  and  $2\lambda\bar{i}-\lambda\bar{j}-\bar{k}$  are perpendicular to each other, find  $\lambda$ .
11. If  $\bar{a}=2\bar{i}-\bar{j}+3\bar{k}$  and  $\bar{b}=\bar{i}-3\bar{j}-5\bar{k}$ . Find the vector  $\bar{c}$ , such that  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{b}$  and  $\bar{c}$  form the sides of a triangle.
12. If  $|a|=2$ ,  $|b|=3$  and  $|c|=4$  and each of  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{b}$  and  $\bar{c}$  are perpendicular to the sum of the other two vectors then find the magnitude of  $a+b+c$ .
13. Find the area of the parallelogram for which the vector  $\bar{a}=2\bar{i}-3\bar{j}$  and  $\bar{b}=3\bar{i}-\bar{k}$  are adjacent sides.
14. If  $4\bar{i}+\frac{2P}{3}\bar{j}+P\bar{k}$  is parallel to the vector  $\bar{i}+2\bar{j}+3\bar{k}$ . Find the value of P.
15. If  $|a|=13$ ,  $|b|=5$  and  $a.b=60$ . Then find  $|\bar{a}\times\bar{b}|$
16. If  $a=7\bar{i}-2\bar{j}+3\bar{k}$ ,  $b=2\bar{i}+8\bar{k}$  and  $c=\bar{i}+\bar{j}+\bar{k}$ , then compute  $\bar{a}\times\bar{b}$ ,  $\bar{a}\times\bar{c}$  and  $\bar{a}\times(\bar{b}+\bar{c})$ . Verify whether the cross product is distributive over vector addition.
17. If  $a=3\bar{i}-\bar{j}+2\bar{k}$ ,  $b=-\bar{i}+3\bar{j}+2\bar{k}$ ,  $c=4\bar{i}+5\bar{j}-2\bar{k}$  and  $d=\bar{i}+3\bar{j}+5\bar{k}$ . Then compute the following.  
(i)  $(\bar{a}\times\bar{b})\times(\bar{c}\times\bar{d})$  (ii)  $(\bar{a}\times\bar{b})\cdot(\bar{c}\times\bar{d})$
18. If the vectors  $a=2\bar{i}-\bar{j}+\bar{k}$ ,  $b=\bar{i}+2\bar{j}-3\bar{k}$  and  $c=3\bar{i}+P\bar{j}+5\bar{k}$  are coplanar, then find P.
19. Find the equation of the plane passing through the points A(2,3,-1), B(4,5,2) and C(3,6,5)
20. Find the shortest distance between the skew lines  $r=(6\bar{i}+2\bar{j}+2\bar{k})+t(\bar{i}-2\bar{j}+2\bar{k})$  and  $r=(-4\bar{i}-\bar{k})+s(3\bar{i}-2\bar{j}-2\bar{k})$
21. Simplify the following  
(i)  $(\bar{i}-2\bar{j}+3\bar{k})\times(2\bar{i}+\bar{j}-\bar{k})\cdot(\bar{j}+\bar{k})$   
(ii)  $(2\bar{i}-3\bar{j}+\bar{k})\cdot(\bar{i}-\bar{j}+2\bar{k})\times(2\bar{i}+\bar{j}+\bar{k})$
22. Find  $\lambda$  in order that the four points A(3,2,1), B(4, $\lambda$ ,5), C(4,2,-2) and D(6,5,-1) be coplanar.
23. Find the volume of the tetrahedron having the edges  $\bar{i}+\bar{j}+\bar{k}$ ,  $\bar{i}-\bar{j}$  and  $\bar{i}+2\bar{j}+\bar{k}$
24. Compute  $[\bar{i}-\bar{j} \quad \bar{i}-\bar{k} \quad \bar{k}-\bar{i}]$
25. If  $\bar{a}=(1,-2,1)$ ;  $\bar{b}=(2,1,1)$  and  $\bar{c}=(1,2,-1)$  then find  $|\bar{a}\times(\bar{b}\times\bar{c})|$  and  $|(\bar{a}\times\bar{b})\times\bar{c}|$
26. If  $\bar{a}=2\bar{i}+2\bar{j}-3\bar{k}$ ,  $\bar{b}=3\bar{i}-\bar{j}+2\bar{k}$ , then find the angle between  $(2\bar{a}+\bar{b})$  and  $(\bar{a}+2\bar{b})$ .
27. Simplify the following  
(a)  $(\bar{i}-2\bar{j}+3\bar{k})\times(2\bar{i}+\bar{j}-\bar{k})\times(\bar{j}+\bar{k})$   
(b)  $(2\bar{i}-3\bar{j}+\bar{k})\cdot(\bar{i}-\bar{j}+2\bar{k})\times(2\bar{i}+\bar{j}+\bar{k})$
28. If  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{b}$ ,  $\bar{c}$  are non coplanar vectors, then find the value of  $\frac{(a+2b-c)[(a-b)\times(a-b-c)]}{[a \ b \ c]}$

### 6. TRIGONOMETRIC RATIOS AND FUNCTIONS

- Find the value of  $\cos 225^\circ - \sin 225^\circ + \tan 495^\circ - \cot 495^\circ$
- Find the value of  $\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{4\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{6\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{9\pi}{10}$
- Find the value of  $\cos^2 45^\circ + \cos^2 135^\circ + \cos^2 225^\circ + \cos^2 315^\circ$
- Find the value of  $\sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos^2 \frac{5\pi}{6} - \tan^2 \frac{3\pi}{4}$

- If  $\tan 20^\circ = P$ , then prove that  $\frac{\tan 610^\circ + \tan 700^\circ}{\tan 560^\circ - \tan 470^\circ} = -\frac{1-P^2}{1+P^2}$
- Show that  $\cot \frac{\pi}{20} \cot \frac{3\pi}{20} \cot \frac{5\pi}{20} \cot \frac{7\pi}{20} \cot \frac{9\pi}{20} = 1$
- If  $\tan 20^\circ = \lambda$ , then prove that  $\frac{\tan 160^\circ - \tan 110^\circ}{1 + \tan 160^\circ \tan 110^\circ} = \frac{1-\lambda^2}{2\lambda}$
- Prove that  $(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 + (\cos \theta + \sec \theta)^2 - (\tan^2 \theta + \cot^2 \theta) = 7$
- Prove that  $\frac{(1+\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2}{(1+\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2} = \frac{1-\cos \theta}{1+\cos \theta}$
- If  $\frac{2 \sin \theta}{1+\cos \theta + \sin \theta} = x$  then prove that  $\frac{1-\cos \theta + \sin \theta}{1+\sin \theta} = x$

11. Show that  $\cos^4 \alpha + 2\cos^2 \alpha \left(1 - \frac{1}{\sec^2 \alpha}\right) = 1 - \sin^4 \alpha$

- Prove that  $2(\sin^6 \theta + \cos^6 \theta) - 3(\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta) + 1 = 0$
- Prove that  $(\tan \theta + \cot \theta)^2 = \sec^2 \theta + \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta \cdot \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta$
- If  $\tan^2 \theta = 1 - e^2$  then show that  $\sec \theta + \tan^3 \theta \operatorname{cosec} \theta = (2 - e^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}$
- Prove that  $3(\sin x - \cos x)^4 + 6(\sin x + \cos x)^2 + 4(\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x) = 13$
- Prove that  $\frac{\tan \theta + \sec \theta - 1}{\tan \theta - \sec \theta + 1} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$
- If  $3\sin \theta + 4\cos \theta = 5$  then find the value of  $4\sin \theta - 3\cos \theta$ .
- If  $3\sin A + 5\cos A = 5$  then show that  $5\sin A - 3\cos A = \pm 3$
- If  $a \cos \theta - b \sin \theta = C$  then show that  $a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta = \pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}$
- If  $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta$ , then prove that  $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$ .
- If  $x = a \cos^3 \theta$ ;  $y = b \sin^3 \theta$  then eliminate  $\theta$ .
- Prove that  $\sin 780^\circ \sin 480^\circ + \cos 240^\circ \cos 300^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$
- Find the value of  $\sin 330^\circ \cos 120^\circ + \cos 210^\circ \sin 300^\circ$

### COMPOUND ANGLES

- Find the value of  $\sin 75^\circ$ ,  $\cos 75^\circ$ ,  $\tan 75^\circ$
- Prove that  $\cos 100^\circ \cos 40^\circ + \sin 100^\circ \sin 40^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$
- Prove that  $\tan 75^\circ + \cot 75^\circ = 4$
- Prove that  $\cos 100^\circ \cos 40^\circ + \sin 100^\circ \sin 40^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$
- Show that  $\cos 42^\circ + \cos 78^\circ + \cos 162^\circ = 0$
- If  $\sin(\theta + \alpha) = \cos(\theta + \alpha)$  then find  $\tan \theta$  in term of  $\tan \alpha$
- Find the value of  $\sin^2 82 \frac{1}{2}^\circ - \sin^2 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ$
- Find the value of  $\cos^2 112 \frac{1}{2}^\circ - \sin^2 52 \frac{1}{2}^\circ$
- Find the value of  $\tan 20^\circ + \tan 40^\circ + \sqrt{3} \tan 20^\circ \tan 40^\circ$

10. Find the value of  $\tan 56^\circ - \tan 11^\circ$   
 $\tan 56^\circ \tan 11^\circ$
11. If  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$ ;  $\sin \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$  and  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are acute, then show that  $\alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .
12. If  $\sin(A+B) = \frac{24}{25}$ ,  $\tan A = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $A+B$  are acute then find the value of  $\cos B$ .
13. If  $A+B = 45^\circ$ , then prove that  $(1+\tan A)(1+\tan B) = 2$
14. If  $A+B = 225^\circ$ , then prove that  $\frac{\cot A + \cot B}{(1+\cot A)(1+\cot B)} = 2$
15. If  $A-B = \frac{3\pi}{4}$ , then show that  $(1 - \tan A)(1 + \tan B) = 2$
16. If  $A+B+C = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then prove that  $\cot A + \cot B + \cot C = \cot A \cot B \cot C$
17. If  $A+B+C = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then prove that  $\tan A \tan B + \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A = 1$
18. If  $A+B+C = 180^\circ$ , then prove that  $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$
19. If  $A+B+C = 180^\circ$ , then prove that  $\cot A \cot B + \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A = 1$
20. Find the expansion of  
 (i)  $(A+B-C)$  (ii)  $\cos(A-B-C)$ .
21. If  $\sin(A+B) = \frac{24}{25}$  and  $\cos(A-B) = \frac{4}{5}$  where  $0 < A < B < \frac{\pi}{4}$ , then find  $\tan 2A$ .

**MULTIPLE SUB MULTIPLE ANGLES**

1. Prove that  $\frac{1-\cos \theta + \sin \theta}{1+\cos \theta + \sin \theta} = \tan \frac{\theta}{2}$
2. Prove that  $\frac{\sin 4\theta}{\sin \theta} = 8\cos^3 \theta - 4\cos \theta$
3. Prove that  $\cos^6 A + \sin^6 A = 1 - \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 2A$
4. Prove that  $\frac{\sin 3\theta}{1+2\cos 2\theta} = \sin \theta$  and hence find the value of  $\sin 15^\circ$
5. Find the value of  $\sin^2 42^\circ - \sin^2 12^\circ$ .
6. If  $\tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{5}{6}$  and  $\tan \frac{B}{2} = \frac{20}{37}$ . Then show that  $\tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{2}{5}$
7. Prove that  $\frac{\sin 2\theta}{1+\cos 2\theta} = \tan \theta$
8. Prove that  $\frac{1-\cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = \tan \theta$ . Simplify  $\frac{3\cos \theta + \cos 3\theta}{3\sin \theta - \sin 3\theta}$ .
9. Prove that  $\frac{\cos 3A + \sin 3A}{\cos A - \sin A} = 1 + \sin 2A$
10. If  $\frac{\sin \alpha}{a} = \frac{\cos \alpha}{b}$  then prove that  $a \sin 2\alpha + b \cos 2\alpha = b$
11. Prove that  $\frac{1}{\sin 10^\circ} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\cos 10^\circ} = 4$
12. Prove that  $\frac{\sin 2A}{1-\cos 2A} \cdot \frac{1-\cos A}{\cos A} = \tan \frac{A}{2}$
13. Prove that  $\frac{\cos^3 \theta - \cos 3\theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin^3 \theta + \sin 3\theta}{\sin \theta} = 3$
14. Prove that  $\sin A \sin(60^\circ + A) \sin(60^\circ - A) = \frac{1}{4} \sin 3A$
15. Prove that  $\cos A \cos(60^\circ + A) \cos(60^\circ - A)$

- $= \frac{1}{4} \cos 3A$
16. Prove that  $\tan A \tan(60^\circ + A) \tan(60^\circ - A) = \tan 3A$
17. Prove that  $(1+\cos \frac{\pi}{10})(1+\cos \frac{3\pi}{10})(1+\cos \frac{7\pi}{10})(1+\cos \frac{9\pi}{10}) = \frac{1}{16}$
18. Prove that  $\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{5} + \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{5} + \cos^2 \frac{9\pi}{10} = 2$
19. Prove that  $\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} = \frac{1}{8}$
20. Prove that  $\cos \frac{\pi}{11} \cos \frac{2\pi}{11} \cos \frac{3\pi}{11} \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} \cos \frac{5\pi}{11} = \frac{1}{32}$

**6. TRANSFORMATIONS**

1. Prove that  $\sin 34^\circ + \cos 64^\circ - \cos 4^\circ = 0$
2. Prove that  $\cos 55^\circ + \cos 65^\circ + \cos 175^\circ = 0$
3. Prove that  $\cos 35^\circ + \cos 85^\circ + \cos 155^\circ = 0$
4. Prove that  $\frac{\sin 70^\circ - \cos 40^\circ}{\cos 50^\circ - \sin 20^\circ} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$
5. Prove that  $4(\sin 24^\circ + \cos 6^\circ) = \sqrt{15} + \sqrt{13}$
6. Prove that  $\cos^2 76^\circ + \cos^2 16^\circ - \cos 76^\circ \cos 16^\circ = \frac{3}{4}$
7. Prove that  $\sin 10^\circ + \sin 20^\circ + \sin 40^\circ + \sin 50^\circ = \sin 70^\circ + \sin 80^\circ$
8. Prove that  $\sin 50^\circ - \sin 70^\circ + \sin 10^\circ = 0$
9. Prove that  $\cos 48^\circ \cos 12^\circ = \frac{3+\sqrt{5}}{8}$
10. Prove that  $\sin 78^\circ + \cos 132^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$
11. Prove that  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \theta) + \cos^2(\frac{2\pi}{3} - \theta) = \frac{3}{2}$
12. Prove that  $\sin^2(\alpha - 45^\circ) + \sin^2(\alpha + 15^\circ) - \sin^2(\alpha - 15^\circ) = \frac{1}{2}$
13. Prove that  $\frac{\sin(n+1)\alpha - \sin(n-1)\alpha}{\cos(n+1)\alpha + 2\cos n\alpha + \cos(n-1)\alpha} = \tan \frac{\alpha}{2}$
14. If  $x + y = \frac{2\pi}{3}$  and  $\sin x + \sin y = \frac{3}{2}$  then find  $x$  and  $y$ .
15. If  $\cos x + \cos y = \frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\cos x - \cos y = \frac{2}{7}$ . Then show that  $14 \tan \frac{x-y}{2} + 5 \cot \frac{x+y}{2} = 0$
16. If  $\frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)} = \frac{a+b}{a-b}$  then prove that  $a \tan \beta = b \tan \alpha$ .
17. If  $m \sin B = n \sin(2A + B)$  then show that  $(m + n) \tan A = (m - n) \tan(A+B)$
18. If  $\tan(A+B) = \lambda \tan(A - B)$  then show that  $(\lambda+1) \sin 2B = (\lambda-1) \sin 2A$ .
19. If  $A+B+C = 180^\circ$  then prove that  $\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C$
20. If  $A+B+C = 180^\circ$  then prove that  $\sin 2A - \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \cos A \sin B \cos C$
21. If  $A+B+C = 180^\circ$  then prove that  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = -1 - 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C$
22. If  $A+B+C = 90^\circ$  then prove that  $\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = 1 + 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C$
23. In  $\Delta ABC$  prove that  $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = 1 - 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$
24. If  $A+B+C = 0^\circ$  then prove that

- $\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = -4\sin A \sin B \sin C$   
 25. If  $A+B+C = 270^\circ$  then prove that  
 $\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = 1 - 4\sin A \sin B \sin C$   
 26. If  $A+B+C=2S$ . Then prove that  
 $\cos(S - A) + \cos(S - B) + \cos(S - C)$   
 $= 4\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$

**7. TRIGONOMETRIC EQUATION**

- Solve  $\tan \theta + 3\cot \theta = 5\sec \theta$
- Solve  $2 \cos^2 \theta - \sqrt{3} \sin \theta + 1 = 0$
- Solve  $4 \cos^2 \theta + \sqrt{3} = 2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \cos \theta$
- Solve  $7 \sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta = 4$
- Solve  $\cot^2 \theta - (1 + \sqrt{3}) \cot \theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$
- Solve  $1 + \sin^2 \theta = 3\sin \theta \cos \theta$
- Solve  $\sin 5\theta + \sin \theta = \sin 3\theta$
- Solve  $\cos 8\theta + \cos 2\theta = \cos 5\theta$
- Solve  $\cos \theta \cdot \cos 2\theta \cdot \cos 3\theta = \frac{1}{4}$
- Solve  $\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sqrt{2}$
- Solve  $\sqrt{3} \sin \theta - \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}$
- Solve  $\tan \theta + \sec \theta = \sqrt{3}$
- Solve  $1 + |\cos x| + |\cos^2 x| + \dots = \infty$
- Solve  $4\sin x \cdot \sin 2x \cdot \sin 4x = \sin 3x$
- Solve  $3\operatorname{cosec} \theta = 4\sin \theta$
- If  $a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta = c$ . Then prove that  
 $\tan \theta_1 + \tan \theta_2 = \frac{2b}{c+a}$ ,  $\tan \theta_1 \cdot \tan \theta_2 = \frac{c-a}{c+a}$
- Solve  $\sin^{-2} \theta - \cos \theta = \frac{1}{4}$

**8. HYPERBOLIC FUNCTIONS**

- Prove that  
 $\sinh(\alpha + \beta) = \sinh \alpha \cosh \beta + \cosh \alpha \sinh \beta$
- Prove that  
 $\cosh(\alpha + \beta) = \cosh \alpha \cosh \beta + \sinh \alpha \sinh \beta$
- Prove that  $\tanh(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tanh \alpha + \tanh \beta}{1 + \tanh \alpha \tanh \beta}$
- Prove that  
 $\sinh(\alpha - \beta) = \sinh \alpha \cosh \beta - \cosh \alpha \sinh \beta$
- Prove that  
 $\cosh(\alpha - \beta) = \cosh \alpha \cosh \beta - \sinh \alpha \sinh \beta$
- Prove that  $\sinh 2x = 2\sinh x \cosh x$
- Prove that  $\cosh 2x = \cosh^2 x + \sinh^2 x$
- Prove that  $\tanh 2x = \frac{2 \tanh x}{1 + \tanh^2 x}$
- Prove that  $\sinh 3x = 3\sinh x + 4\sinh^3 x$
- Prove that  $\cosh 3x = 4\cosh^3 x - 3\cosh x$
- Prove that  $\tanh 3x = \frac{3 \tanh x + \tanh^3 x}{1 + 3 \tanh^2 x}$
- Prove that  $\frac{\tanh x}{\operatorname{sech} x - 1} + \frac{\tanh x}{\operatorname{sech} x + 1} = -2\operatorname{cosech} x$
- Prove that  
 $[\cosh x + \sinh x]^n = \cosh nx + \sinh nx$
- If  $\cosh x = \frac{5}{2}$ , The prove that  
 $\cosh 2x = \frac{23}{2}$ ;  $\sinh 2x = \frac{5\sqrt{21}}{2}$

- If  $u = \log_e \left( \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right)$  then prove that  $\cosh u = \sec \theta$
- If  $\sinh x = \frac{3}{4}$  then find  $\cosh 2x$  and  $\sinh 2x$ .

**9. LIMITS AND CONTINUITY**

Compute the following limits

- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} \frac{x^2 - 8x + 15}{x^2 - 9}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{|x|}{x}$ ;  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{|x|}{x}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^+} ([x] + x)$ ;  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} ([x] + x)$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x}{x}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x} - 1}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^x - 1}{\sqrt{1+x} - 1} \right]$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{a^x - 1}{b^x - 1} \right]$  ( $a > 0, b > 0, b \neq 1$ )
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin ax}{\sin bx}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^{3x} - 1}{x} \right]$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^x - \sin x - 1}{x} \right]$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^{3+x} - e^3}{x} \right]$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^{\sin x} - 1}{x} \right]$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{3^x - 1}{\sqrt{1+x} - 1} \right]$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin(x-a) \tan^2(x-a)}{(x^2 - a^2)^2}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x^2}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{x \sin a - a \sin x}{x - a}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{1+x} - \sqrt[3]{1-x}}{x}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos 2mx}{\sin^2 nx}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2 + 5x + 2}{2x^2 - 5x + 1}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{8|x| + 3x}{3|x| - 2x}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{x})$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (\sqrt{x^2 + 1} - x)$
- Evaluate  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\sin(a+bx) - \sin(a-bx)}{x} \right]$
- Evaluate  $\log_{x-2} \frac{2x^2 - 7x - 4}{(2x-1)(\sqrt{x}-2)}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2x^2 - x + 3}{x^2 - 2x + 5}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{11x^3 - 3x + 4}{13x^3 - 5x^2 - 7}$
- $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3x^2 - 4x + 5}{2x^3 + 3x - 7}$

**CONTINUITY**

- If  $f$  defined by  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin 2x}{x}, & \text{if } x \neq 0 \\ 1, & \text{if } x = 0 \end{cases}$   
 continued at 0
- If  $f$  given by  $f(x) = \begin{cases} K^2x - K & \text{if } x \geq 0 \\ 2, & \text{if } x < 0 \end{cases}$

is a continuous function on R, then find the value of K.

3. Show that  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x^2}, & x \neq 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}(b^2 - a^2), & x = 0 \end{cases}$  where a

and b are real constants is continuous at 'a'.

4. Find real constants a,b. so that the function f

given by  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \sin x, & x \leq 0 \\ x^2 + a, & \text{if } 0 < x < 1 \\ bx + 3, & \text{if } 1 \leq x \leq 3 \\ -3, & x > 3 \end{cases}$

is continuous on R.

### 10. DIFFERENTIATION

1. Find the derivative of  $\sin(\log x)$  ( $x > 0$ )
2. Find the derivative of  $(x^3 + 6x^2 + 12x - 13)^{100}$
3. Find the derivative of  $\sin^{-1} \sqrt{x}$
4. Find the derivative of  $\log(\cosh 2x)$
5. Find the derivative of  $(\cot^{-1} x^3)^2$
6. Find the derivative of  $\log(\sec x + \tan x)$
7. Find the derivative of  $e^{\sin^{-1} x}$
8. Find the derivative of  $\sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3)$
9. Find the derivative of  $\cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$
10. Find the derivative of  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right)$
11. Find the derivative of  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{a-x}{1+ax}\right)$
12. If  $y = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{4x-4x^3}{1-6x^2+x^4}\right)$  then show that  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$
13. If  $y = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} + \sqrt{1-x^2}}{\sqrt{1+x^2} - \sqrt{1-x^2}}\right]$  for  $0 < |x| < 1$  find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ .
14. Find the derivative of  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{b+a \sin x}{a+b \sin x}\right)$  ( $a > 0, b > 0$ )
15. Find the derivative of  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{b+a \cos x}{a+b \cos x}\right)$  ( $a > 0, b > 0$ )
16. Find the derivative of  $\tan(2x)$  from first principle.
17. Find the derivative of  $x \sin x$  from first principle.
18. Find the derivative of  $x^2+2$  from definition method.
19. Find  $\frac{d}{dx}\left[\frac{\cos x}{\cos x + \sin x}\right]$
20. Find the derivative of  $a^x$  using first principles.
21. Find the derivative of  $\cos 2x$  using first principles

### 11. APPLICATION OF DIFFERENTIATION

1. If the increase in the side of a square is 2%. Then the approximate percentage of increase in its area.
2. Find  $dy$  and  $\Delta y$  of  $y=f(x) = x^2+x$  at  $x=10$  when  $\Delta x=0.1$
3. Find  $\Delta y$  and  $dy$  for the functions  $y = e^x+x$  when  $x=5$  and  $\Delta x=0.02$

4. Find the equations of the tangent and the normal to the curve  $y = 5x^4$  at the point(1,5).

5. Find the slope of the tangent to the curve  $y=x^3-x+1$  at the point whose x coordinate is 2.

6. Find the slope of the tangent to the curve  $y=3x^4-4x$  at  $x=4$ .

7. Find the lengths of sub-tangent and sub-normal at a point on the curve  $y = b \sin \frac{x}{a}$ .

8. Find the lengths of normal and sub-normal of a point on the curve  $y = \frac{a}{2}(e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}})$ .

9. Show that the curves  $y^2 = 4(x+1)$  and  $y^2 = 36(9-x)$  intersect orthogonally.

10. Show that the curves  $6x^2-5x+2y=0$  and  $4x^2+8y^2=3$  touch each other at  $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$ .

11. If the tangent at any point on the curve  $x^{2/3} + y^{2/3} = a^{2/3}$  intersects the coordinate axes in A and B, then show that length AB is constant.

12. Show that the curves  $x^2+y^2 = 2$  and  $3x^2+y^2 = 4x$  have a common tangent at the point (1,1).

13. Find the equation of tangent and normal to the curve  $y = x^3+4x^2$  at (-1,3)

14. Show that the length of the sub normal at any point on the curve  $y^2 = 4ax$  is a constant.

15. Show that the length of the sub tangent at any point on the curve  $y^2 = 4ax$  is a constant.

16. A particle is moving in a straight line, so that after t seconds its distance is from a fixed point on the line is given by  $s=f(t)=8t+t^3$  find

i) The velocity at time  $t=2$ sec

ii) The initial velocity

iii) Acceleration at  $t=2$ sec.

17. A particle moving along a straight line has the relation  $S=t^3+2t+3$  connecting the distance 's' described by the particle in time t. Find the velocity and acceleration of the particle at  $t=4$  seconds.

18. The distance – time formula for the motion of a particle along a straight line is  $S = t^3-9t^2+24t-18$ .

Find when and where the velocity is zero.

19. Find the equation of tangent and normal to the curve of  $y=x^4-6x^3+13x^2-10x+5$  at (0,5).

### 12. LOCUS

#### SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Find the equation of locus of a point P, if the distance of P from A(3,0) is twice the distance of P from B(-3,0)
2. Find the equation of a point which is at a distance from A(4,-3).
3. Find the equation of locus of a point which equidistant from the points A(-3,2) and B(0,4).

4. Find the equation of locus of a point P, such that the distance of P from the origin is twice the distance of P from A(1,2).
  5. Find the equation of locus of a point P, the square of whose distance from the origin is 4 times its y-coordinate.
  6. Find the equation of locus of a point, such that  $PA^2 + PB^2 = 2c^2$  where  $A=(a,0)$ ,  $B=(-a,0)$  and  $0 < |a| < |c|$
- Essay type questions
7. Find the equation of locus P, if the line segment joining (2,3) and (-1,5) subtends a right angle at P.
  8. Find the equation of the locus of P, if  $A=(4,0)$ ;  $B=(-4,0)$  and  $|PA - PB|=4$
  9. Find the equation of the locus of P, if  $A=(2,3)$ ,  $B=(2,-3)$  and  $|PA + PB|=8$
  10. A(5,3) and B(3,-2) are two fixed points. Find the equation of the locus of P. So that the area of triangle is 9.
  11. If the distance from P to the points (2,3) and (2,-3) are in the ratio 2:3, then find the equation of the locus of P.
  12. A(1,2), B(2,-3) and C(-2,3) are three points, a point P moves such that  $PA^2 + PB^2 = 2PC^2$ . Show that the equation of the locus of P is  $7x - 7y + 4 = 0$ .

### 13. TRANSFORMATION OF AXES

Short answer questions

1. When the origin is shifted to (-2,3) by transformation of axes let us find the co-ordinate of (1,2) w.r.t new axes.
2. When the origin is shifted to (2,3) by translation of axes, the co-ordinates of a point P are changed as (4,-3). Find the co-ordinates of P in the original system.
3. Find the point to which the origin is to be shifted. So that the point(3,0) may change to (2,-3).
4. Find the point to which the origin is to be shifted so as to remove the first degree terms from the equation  $4x^2 + 9y^2 - 8x + 36y + 4 = 0$
5. When the axes are rotated through an angle  $30^\circ$ . Find the new coordinates of (0,5), (-2,4) and (0,0).
6. When the axes are rotated through an angle  $60^\circ$ . Find the original co-ordinates of (3,4), (-7,2) and (2,0).
7. Find the angle through which the axes are to be rotated so as to remove the xy term in the equation  $x^2 + 4xy - y^2 - 2x + 2y - 6 = 0$ .

Essay type questions

8. When the origin is shifted to the point(2,3), the transformed equation of a curve is  $x^2 + 3xy - 2y^2 + 17x - 7y - 11 = 0$ . Find the original equation of the curve.

9. When the origin is shifted to (-1,2) by the translation of axes, find the transformed equation to  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 4y + 1 = 0$ .

10. When the axes are rotated through an angle  $45^\circ$ . Find the original equation of the curve  $17x^2 - 16xy + 17y^2 = 225$

11. When the axes are rotated through an angle  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ . Find the transformed equation  $3x^2 + 10xy + 3y^2 = 9$

### 14. STRAIGHT LINES

Short answer questions.

1. Find the equation of straight line joining through the point(2,3) and making non-zero intercept on the co-ordinate axes whose sum is zero.

2. Find the value of x, if the slope of the line passing through (2,5) and (x,3) is 2.

3. Find the value of y if the line joining the points (3,y), (2,7) is parallel to the line joining the points (-1,4) (0,6).

4. Find the equation of straight line which makes an angle of  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  with x-axis and passing through the points (0,0)

6. Find the sum of the squares of the intercepts of the line  $4x - 3y = 12$  on the coordinate axes.

7. Find the equation of straight line which makes an angle of  $\alpha = 150^\circ$  with x-axis and passing through (1,2).

8. Transform the straight line  $4x - 3y + 12 = 0$  into  
a) slope - intercept form      b) Intercept form  
c) normal form

9. Find the ratios in which i) x-axis and ii) y-axis divide the line segment AB joining A(2,-3) & B(3,-6)

10. Find the value of K if the lines  $2x - 3y + K = 0$ ,  $3x - 4y + 13 = 0$  and  $8x - 11y + 33 = 0$  are concurrent.

11. Find the angle between straight line  $y = 4 - 2x$ ;  $y = 3x + 7$

12. Find the length of perpendicular drawn from the point (-2,-3) to the straight line  $5x - 2y + 4 = 0$ .

13. Find the distance between parallel lines  $3x - 4y = 12$  and  $3x - 4y = 7$

14. Find the value of p if the straight lines  $3x + 7y - 1 = 0$  and  $7x - py + 3 = 0$  are mutually perpendicular.

15. Find the foot of the perpendicular drawn from (4, 1) upon the straight line  $3x - 4y + 12 = 0$ .

16. Find the image the point(1,2) is the straight line  $3x + 4y - 1 = 0$ .

17. Find the foot of the perpendicular drawn from the point(3,0) on to the line  $4x + 12y - 41 = 0$

18. If the straight lines  $ax + by + c = 0$ ,  $bx + cy + a = 0$ ,  $cx + ay + b = 0$  are concurrent, then prove that  $a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = 3abc$

19. Find the equation of the line which passes through(0,0) and the point of intersection of the lines  $x+y+1=0$  and  $2x-y+5=0$ .
20. Show that the distance of the point(6,-2) from the line  $4x+3y=12$  is half the distance of the point(3,4) from the line  $(4x-3y=12)$ .
21. Transform the equation of the line  $x+y+2=0$  into i) slope-intercept form ii) intercept form iii) normal form

### 15. PAIR OF STRAIGHT LINES

Essay type questions

1. Find the acute angle between the pair of lines represented  $x^2-7xy+12y^2=0$
2. Find the centroid and area of a triangle formed by the lines  $2y^2-xy-6x^2=0$ ;  $x+y+4=0$
3. Find the equation of pair of lines intersecting at (2,-1) and perpendicular to the pair of line  $6x^2-13xy-5y^2=0$ .
4. Find the equation of pair of lines intersecting at (2,-1) and perpendicular to the pair of line  $6x^2-13xy-5y^2=0$ .
5. Find the combined equation of pair of bisectors of the angle between the pair of straight lines represented by  $6x^2-11xy+3y^2=0$
6. Show that the equation  $2x^2-13xy-7y^2+x+23y-6=0$  represents a pair of straight lines and also find the angle between and the coordinates of the point of intersection of lines.
7. Show that the equation  $8x^2-24xy+18y^2-6x+9y-5=0$  represents a pair of parallel lines and find the distance between them.
8. Show that the lines joining the origin to the points of inter section of curve  $x^2-xy+y^2+3x+3y-2=0$  and the straight line  $x-y-\sqrt{2}=0$  are normally perpendicular.
9. Find the values of K. If the lines joining the origin to the points of intersection of the curve  $2x^2-2xy+3y^2+2x-y-1=0$  and the lines  $x+2y+K$  are mutually perpendicular.
10. Find the angle between the lines joining the origin to the points of intersection of the curve  $7x^2-4xy+8y^2+2x-4y-8=0$  with the straight line  $3x-y=2$ .
11. Find the condition for the lines joining the origin to the points of intersection of the circle  $x^2+y^2=a^2$  and the line  $lx+my=1$  to coincide.

### 16. THREE DIMENSIONAL COORDINATES

Short Answer questions.

1. Find x if the distance between (5,-1,7) and (x,5,1) is 9 units.
2. Show that the points (2,3,5) (-1,5,-1) and (4,-3,2) form a straight angled isosceles triangle.

3. Show that the points (1,2,3) (2,3,1) and (3,1,2) form an equilateral triangle.
4. Show that the points (1,2,3) (7,0,1) and (-2,3,4) are collinear.
5. Find the coordinated of vertex C of  $\Delta ABC$ , if its centroid is origin and the vertices A,B are (1,1,1) and (-2,4,1) respectively.
6. If (3,2,-1)(4,1,1) and (6,2,5) are three vertices and (4,2,2) is a centroid of tetrahedron . find the fourth vertex.
7. Find the distance between the midpoint of line segment AB and the point(3,-1,2) where A=(6,3,-4) and B=(-2,-1,2)
8. The three consecutive vertices of a parallelogram are given as (2,4,-1)(3,6,-1)(4,5,1). Find the fourth vertex.

### 17. DIRECTION COSINES AND DIRECTION RATIOS

Short Answer questions

1. If the line makes angles  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  with the +ve directions of x,y,z axes. What is the value of  $\sin^2\alpha+\sin^2\beta+\sin^2\gamma$
  2. What are the direction cosine of the line joining the points(-4,1,7) and (2,-3,2)
  3. If (6,10,10)(1,0,-5)(6,-10,1) are thee vertices of a triangle. Find the direction ratios of its sides. Also show that it is a right angle triangle.
  4. Find the ratio in which the XZ-plane divides the line joining A(-2,3,4) and B(1,2,3)
  5. Show that the lines PQ and RS are parallel, if P=(2,3,4); Q=(4,7,8) R=(-1,-2,1) S=91,2,5)
- Essay questions
6. Find the direction cosines two lines which are connected by its relation  $l+m+n=0$  and  $mn-2nl-2lm=0$
  7. Find the direction cosines of two lines which are connected by the relation  $l-5m+3n=0$  and  $7l^2+5m^2-3n^2=0$
  8. Find the angle between the lines where direction cosines are given by the equations  $3l+m+5n=0$  and  $6mn-2nl+5lm=0$
  9. Find the angle between the lines where direction cosines satisfy equations  $l+m+n=0$  ;  $l^2+m^2-n^2=0$

@@@

## Question Bank Answers

### 1. FUNCTIONS

1. If  $A = \{0, \frac{\lambda}{6}, \frac{\lambda}{4}, \frac{\lambda}{3}, \frac{\lambda}{2}\}$  and  $f: A \rightarrow B$

$f(x) = \cos x$  then find B.

Sol:  $f(x) = \cos x$

$$f\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$f\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$f\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$$

$$\therefore B = f(A) = \left\{1, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{2}, 0\right\}$$

2. If  $A = \{-2, -1, 0, 1, 2\}$  and  $f: A \rightarrow B$

$f(x) = x^2 + x + 1$  then find B.

Sol: Given  $f: A \rightarrow B$  defined by  $f(x) = x^2 + x + 1$

$$f(-2) : (-2)^2 + (-2) + 1 = 4 - 2 + 1 = 3$$

$$f(-1) : (-1)^2 + (-1) + 1 = 1 - 1 + 1 = 1$$

$$f(0) : (0)^2 + (0) + 1 = 0 + 0 + 1 = 1$$

$$f(1) : (1)^2 + (1) + 1 = 1 + 1 + 1 = 3$$

$$f(2) : (2)^2 + (2) + 1 = 4 + 2 + 1 = 7$$

$$\therefore B = f(A) = \{3, 1, 1, 3, 7\} = \{3, 1, 7\}$$

3. If  $f = \{(1, 2), (2, -3), (3, -1)\}$  then find

(i)  $2f$  (ii)  $f^2$  (iii)  $f+2$  (iv)  $\sqrt{f}$

Sol:  $f = \{(1, 2), (2, -3), (3, -1)\}$

$$\Rightarrow f(1) = 2, f(2) = -3, f(3) = -1$$

(i)  $2f$

$$(2f)(x) = 2f(x)$$

$$2f(1) = 2f(1) = 2(2) = 4$$

$$2f(2) = 2f(2) = 2(-3) = -6$$

$$2f(3) = 2f(3) = 2(-1) = -2$$

$$\therefore 2f = \{(1, 4), (2, -6), (3, -2)\}$$

(ii)  $f^2$

$$f^2(x) = (f(x))^2$$

$$f^2(1) = (f(1))^2 = (2)^2 = 4$$

$$f^2(2) = (f(2))^2 = (-3)^2 = 9$$

$$f^2(3) = (f(3))^2 = (-1)^2 = 1$$

$$\therefore f^2 = \{(1, 4), (2, 9), (3, 1)\}$$

(iii)  $2+f$

$$(2+f)(x) = f(x) + 2$$

$$(2+f)(1) = f(1) + 2 = 2 + 2 = 4$$

$$(2+f)(2) = f(2) + 2 = -3 + 2 = -1$$

$$(2+f)(3) = f(3) + 2 = -1 + 2 = 1$$

$$\therefore 2+f = \{(1, 4), (2, -1), (3, 1)\}$$

(iv)  $\sqrt{f}$

$$\sqrt{f(x)} = \sqrt{f(x)}$$

$$\sqrt{f(1)} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\sqrt{f(2)} = \sqrt{-3} \text{ not defined}$$

$$\sqrt{f(3)} = \sqrt{-1} \text{ not defined}$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{f} = \{(1, \sqrt{2})\}$$

4. If  $f = (4, 5)(5, 6)(6, -4)$  and  $g = (4, -4)(6, 5)(8, 5)$  then

find (i)  $f+g$  (ii)  $f-g$  (iii)  $2f+4g$  (iv)  $f+4$  (v)  $\frac{f}{g}$

(vi)  $\frac{f}{g}$  (vii)  $\sqrt{f}$  (viii)  $|f|$  (ix)  $f^2$  (x)  $f^3$

Sol: Given  $f = (4, 5)(5, 6)(6, -4)$  and  $g = (4, -4)(6, 5)(8, 5)$

$$(i) f+g = \{(4, 5-4), (5, 6+5)\} = \{(4, 1), (6, 1)\}$$

$$(ii) f-g = \{(4, 5-(-4)), (6, -4-5)\} = \{(4, 9), (6, -9)\}$$

(iii)  $2f+4g$

$$2f = (4, 2 \times 5), (5, 2 \times 6), (6, 2 \times (-4)) = (4, 10)(5, 12)(6, -8)$$

$$4g = (4, 4 \times (-4)), (6, 4 \times 5), (8, 4 \times 5) = (4, -16)(6, 20)(8, 20)$$

$$\therefore 2f+4g = \{4, (10+(-16)), 6, -8+20\} = \{(4, -6)(6, 12)\}$$

(iv)  $f+4$

$$f+4 = f+4 = (4, 5+4)(5, 6+4)(6, -4+4) = (4, 9)(5, 10)(6, 0)$$

(v)  $\frac{f}{g}$

$$\frac{f}{g} = \{(4, 5(-4)), (6, -4(5))\} = \{(4, -20), (6, -20)\}$$

(vi)  $\frac{f}{g}$

$$\frac{f}{g} = \left\{ \left(4, \frac{-5}{4}\right), \left(6, \frac{-4}{5}\right) \right\}$$

(vii)  $\sqrt{f}$

$$\sqrt{f} = \{(4, \sqrt{5}), (5, \sqrt{6})\}$$

(viii)  $|f| = \{(4, 5), (5, 6), (6, 4)\}$

$$(ix) f^2 = \{(4, 5^2), (5, 6^2)(6, (-4)^2)\} = \{(4, 25), (5, 36), (6, 16)\}$$

$$(x) f^3 = \{(4, 5^3), (5, 6^3)(6, (-4)^3)\} = \{(4, 125), (5, 216), (6, -64)\}$$

5. If  $f(x) = 2x-1$  and  $g(x) = x^2$  then find

(i)  $(3f-2g)(x)$  (ii)  $(fg)(x)$  (iii)  $\frac{\sqrt{f}}{g}(x)$  (iv)  $(f+g+2)(x)$

Sol: Given  $f(x) = 2x-1$  and  $g(x) = x^2$

(i)  $(3f-2g)(x)$

$$(3f-2g)(x) = 3f(x) - 2g(x) = 3(2x-1) - 2(x^2) = 6x - 3 - 2x^2$$

(ii)  $(fg)(x)$

$$(fg)(x) = f(x) \cdot g(x) = (2x-1)(x^2) = 2x^3 - x^2$$

(iii)  $\frac{\sqrt{f}}{g}(x)$

$$\frac{\sqrt{f}}{g}(x) = \frac{\sqrt{f(x)}}{g(x)} = \frac{\sqrt{2x-1}}{x^2}$$

(iv)  $(f+g+2)(x)$

$$(f+g+2)(x) = f(x) + g(x) + 2 = 2x - 1 + x^2 + 2 = x^2 + 2x + 1$$

6. If  $f(x) = \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}$  then show that  $f(\tan \theta) = \cos 2\theta$

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \frac{1-x^2}{1+x^2}$

$$f(\tan \theta) = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} = \frac{1 - \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}}{1 + \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}} = \frac{\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta} = \cos 2\theta$$

$$\therefore f(\tan \theta) = \cos 2\theta$$

7. If  $f(x) = \log \left| \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right|$  then show that  $f\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right) = 2f(x)$

Sol: Given  $f(x) = \log \left| \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right|$

$$f\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right) = \log \left| \frac{1 + \frac{2x}{1+x^2}}{1 - \frac{2x}{1+x^2}} \right| = \log \left| \frac{\frac{1+x^2+2x}{1+x^2}}{\frac{1+x^2-2x}{1+x^2}} \right| = \log \left| \frac{1+x^2+2x}{1+x^2-2x} \right|$$

$$= \log \left| \frac{(1+x)^2}{(1-x)^2} \right| = \log \left( \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right)^2 = 2 \log \left| \frac{1+x}{1-x} \right| = 2f(x)$$

$$\therefore f\left(\frac{2x}{1+x^2}\right) = 2f(x)$$

8. If  $f(x) = 4x-1$ ;  $g(x) = x^2+2$  then find

(i) (gof)(x) (ii) go(fof)(0) (iii) (gof)<sup>a+1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> (iv) (fof)(x)

Sol: Given f(x) = 4x-1; g(x) = x<sup>2</sup>+2

(i) (gof)(x) = g[f(x)] = g(4x-1)  
 = (4x - 1)<sup>2</sup>+2 = 16x<sup>2</sup>-8x+3

(ii) go(fof)(0) =  
 f[f(0)] = f(4(0)-1) = f(-1) = 4(-1)-1 = -4-1 = -5  
 go(fof)(0) = g[f(fof)(0)] = g(-5) = (-5)<sup>2</sup>+2 = 25+2 = 27

(iii) (gof)<sup>a+1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> = (gof)<sup>a+1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> = g[f(<sup>a+1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>)] = g[4(<sup>a+1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>)] = g[a] = a<sup>2</sup>+2

(iv) (fof)(x) = (fof)(x) = f[f(x)] = f(4x-1)  
 = 4(4x-1)-1 = 16x-4-1 = 16x-5

9. f(x) = 2, g(x) = x<sup>2</sup>, h(x) = 2x then find (fogoh)(x)

Sol: Given f(x) = 2, g(x) = x<sup>2</sup>, h(x) = 2x  
 (fogoh)(x) = f[g[h(x)]] = f[g(2x)] = f[(2x)<sup>2</sup>] = f[4x<sup>2</sup>] = 2

10. If f(x) = ax+b then find f<sup>-1</sup>(x)

Sol: Given f(x) = ax+b ; Let f<sup>-1</sup>(x) = t

Then x = f(t) ⇒ x = at+b ⇒ at = x-b

t =  $\frac{x-b}{a}$  ∴ f<sup>-1</sup>(x) =  $\frac{x-b}{a}$

11. If f(x) = 5<sup>x</sup> then find f<sup>-1</sup>(x)

Sol: Given f(x) = 5<sup>x</sup>

Let f<sup>-1</sup>(x) = t; Then x = f(t) ⇒ x = 5<sup>t</sup>

⇒ t = log<sub>5</sub> x ∴ f<sup>-1</sup>(x) = log<sub>5</sub> x

12. If f(x) = 2x-3, g(x) = x<sup>3</sup>+5 then find (fog)<sup>-1</sup>(x).

Sol: Given f(x) = 2x-3

(fog)(x) = f[g(x)] = f(x<sup>3</sup>+5) = 2(x<sup>3</sup>+5)-3 = 2x<sup>3</sup>+10-3 = 2x<sup>3</sup>+7

(fog)<sup>-1</sup>(x) = t

x = (fog)(t) = 2t<sup>3</sup>+7

⇒ x-7 = 2t<sup>3</sup>

t<sup>3</sup> =  $\frac{x-7}{2}$

t =  $(\frac{x-7}{2})^{\frac{1}{3}}$  ∴ (fog)<sup>-1</sup>(x) =  $(\frac{x-7}{2})^{\frac{1}{3}}$

13. If f(x) =  $\frac{x+1}{x-1}$  then find (fof)(x)

Sol: Given f(x) =  $\frac{x+1}{x-1}$

(fof)(x) = f[f(x)] = f $[\frac{x+1}{x-1}]$  =  $\frac{\frac{x+1}{x-1}+1}{\frac{x+1}{x-1}-1}$  =  $\frac{x+1+x-1}{x+1-x+1}$  =  $\frac{2x}{2}$  = x

∴ (fof)(x) = x

14. If f(x) =  $\frac{1}{x}$ ; g(x) = √x then find (gof)(x) and g√f(x)

Sol: Given f(x) =  $\frac{1}{x}$ ; g(x) = √x

(gof)(x) = g[f(x)] = g $[\frac{1}{x}]$  =  $\sqrt{\frac{1}{x}}$  =  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$

g√f(x) = g(x). √f(x) = √x. ( $\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$ ) = 1

15. If A = {1,2,3,4} and f: A → R and f(x) =  $\frac{x^2-x+1}{x+1}$  then find the range of f

Sol: Given A = {1,2,3,4}; f(x) =  $\frac{x^2-x+1}{x+1}$

f(1) =  $\frac{1^2-1+1}{1+1}$  =  $\frac{1}{2}$       f(2) =  $\frac{2^2-2+1}{2+1}$  =  $\frac{3}{3}$  = 1

f(3) =  $\frac{3^2-3+1}{3+1}$  =  $\frac{7}{4}$       f(4) =  $\frac{4^2-4+1}{4+1}$  =  $\frac{13}{5}$

∴ Range of f = {f(1), f(2), f(3), f(4)} = { $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1,  $\frac{7}{4}$ ,  $\frac{13}{5}$ }

**Solved problems in the text book**

1. If f(x) = 4x-1 and g(x) = x<sup>2</sup>+2, then find (fog)<sup>-1</sup>(x).

Sol: Given f(x) = 4x-1 ; g(x) = x<sup>2</sup>+2

(fog)(x) = f(g(x)) = f(x<sup>2</sup>+2) = 4(x<sup>2</sup>+2)-1  
 = 4x<sup>2</sup>+8-1 = 4x<sup>2</sup>+7

Put (fog)(x) = y ⇒ 4x<sup>2</sup>+7 = y

4x<sup>2</sup> = y-7

x<sup>2</sup> =  $\frac{y-7}{4}$  ⇒ x =  $\sqrt{\frac{y-7}{4}}$

⇒ (fog)<sup>-1</sup>(y) =  $\sqrt{\frac{y-7}{4}}$  ∴ (fog)<sup>-1</sup>(x) =  $\sqrt{\frac{y-7}{4}}$

2. If f(x) =  $\frac{x+1}{x-1}$  and g(x) = x<sup>2</sup>+2 then find (fog)(x).

Sol: Given f(x) =  $\frac{x+1}{x-1}$  and g(x) = x<sup>2</sup>+2

(fog)(x) = f(g(x)) = f(x<sup>2</sup>+2) =  $\frac{x^2+2+1}{x^2+2-1}$  =  $\frac{x^2+3}{x^2+1}$   
 @@

**Exercise problems**

1. If f(x) = e<sup>x</sup> and g(x) = log<sub>e</sub> x, then show that gof = fog and f<sup>-1</sup> and g<sup>-1</sup>.

Sol: Given f(x) = e<sup>x</sup> and g(x) = log<sub>e</sub> x

(fog)(x) = f(g(x)) = f(log<sub>e</sub> x) = e<sup>log<sub>e</sub> x</sup> = x

(gof)(x) = g(f(x)) = g(e<sup>x</sup>) = log<sub>e</sub> (e<sup>x</sup>) = x log<sub>e</sub> e = x(1) = x

∴ (fog) = (gof) = x = 1(x)

Hence f<sup>-1</sup>(x) = g(x) = log<sub>e</sub> x

g<sup>-1</sup>(x) = f(x) = e<sup>x</sup>

2. If f(x) = 2x-1 and g(x) =  $\frac{x+1}{2}$ , if x ∈ R, then find (gof)(x).

Sol: Given that f(x) = 2x-1 and g(x) =  $\frac{x+1}{2}$

∴ (gof)(x) = g(f(x)) = g(2x-1) =  $\frac{(2x-1)+1}{2}$  =  $\frac{2x}{2}$  = x

3. If f: R → R; g: R → R are defined by f(x) = 3x-1 and g(x) = x<sup>2</sup>+1, then find

(i) (gof)(x) (ii) (gof)(2) (iii) (fof)(x<sup>2</sup>+1)

Sol: Given f(x) = 3x-1 and g(x) = x<sup>2</sup>+1

(i) (gof)(x) = g(f(x)) = g(3x-1) = (3x-1)<sup>2</sup>+1

= 9x<sup>2</sup>-6x+1+1 = 9x<sup>2</sup>-6x+2

(ii) (gof)(2) = g(f(2)) = g(3(2)-1) = g(5) = 5<sup>2</sup>+1 = 25+1 = 26

(iii) (fof)(x<sup>2</sup>+1) = f(f(x<sup>2</sup>+1)) = f(3(x<sup>2</sup>+1)-1) = f(3x<sup>2</sup>+3-1)  
 = f(3x<sup>2</sup>+2) = [3(3x<sup>2</sup>+2)-1] = 9x<sup>2</sup>+6-1  
 = 9x<sup>2</sup>+5

4. If f: R → R; g: R → R are defined by f(x) = 3x-2 and g(x) = x<sup>2</sup>+1, then find

(i) (gof)<sup>-1</sup>(2) (ii) (gof)(x-1) (iii) (gof)(2a-3)

Sol: Given f(x) = 3x-2 and g(x) = x<sup>2</sup>+1

Let f(x) = y ⇒ y = 3x-2 ⇒ 3x = y+2 ⇒ x =  $\frac{y+2}{3}$  ⇒ f<sup>-1</sup>(y) =  $\frac{y+2}{3}$

f<sup>-1</sup>(x) =  $\frac{x+2}{3}$

(i) (gof<sup>-1</sup>)(2) = g(f<sup>-1</sup>(2)) = g( $\frac{2+2}{3}$ )

= g( $\frac{4}{3}$ ) = ( $\frac{4}{3}$ )<sup>2</sup>+1 =  $\frac{16+9}{9}$  =  $\frac{25}{9}$

(ii) (gof)(x-1) = g(f(x-1)) = g(3(x-1)-2) = g(3x-3-2)

= g(3x-5) = (3x-5)<sup>2</sup>+1

$$= 9x^2 - 30x + 25 + 1 = 9x^2 - 30x + 26$$

(iii)  $(g \circ f)(2a-3) = g(f(2a-3)) = g(3(2a-3)-2) = g(6a-9-2)$   
 $= g(6a-11) = (6a-11)^2 + 1$   
 $= 36a^2 - 132a + 121 + 1 = 36a^2 - 132a + 122$

5. If  $f: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}; g: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  are defined by  $f(x) = 2x-3$  and  $g(x) = x^3+5$ , then find

(i)  $(g \circ f)(1)$  (ii)  $(g \circ f^{-1})(2)$  (iii)  $(f \circ g)(x)$

Sol: Given  $f(x) = 2x-3$  and  $g(x) = x^3+5$

(i)  $(g \circ f)(1) = g(f(1)) = g(2(1)-3) = g(-1)$   
 $= (-1)^3 + 5 = -1 + 5 = 4$

Let  $f(x) = y \Rightarrow y = 2x-3 \Rightarrow 2x = y+3 \Rightarrow x = \frac{y+3}{2} \Rightarrow f^{-1}(y) = \frac{y+3}{2}$   
 $f^{-1}(x) = \frac{x+3}{2}$

(ii)  $(g \circ f^{-1})(2) = g(f^{-1}(2)) = g\left(\frac{2+3}{2}\right)$   
 $= g\left(\frac{5}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^3 + 5 = \frac{125}{8} + 5 = \frac{165}{8}$

(iii)  $(f \circ g)(x) = f(g(x)) = f(x^3+5)$   
 $= 2(x^3+5) - 3 = 2x^3 + 10 - 3 = 2x^3 + 7$

6. If  $f = [(1,a)(2,c)(3,b)(4,d)]$  and

$g^{-1} = [(1,c)(2,a)(3,d)(4,b)]$  then find (i)  $(g^{-1} \circ f^{-1})$

(ii)  $(g \circ f)^{-1}$  (iii)  $(f \circ g)^{-1}$  (iv)  $(f^{-1} \circ g^{-1})$

Sol: Given that

$f = [(1,a)(2,c)(3,b)(4,d)] \Rightarrow f^{-1} = [(a,1)(c,2)(b,3)(d,4)]$

$g^{-1} = [(1,c)(2,a)(3,d)(4,b)] \Rightarrow g = [(c,1)(a,2)(d,3)(b,4)]$

(i)  $(g^{-1} \circ f^{-1}) = g^{-1}(f^{-1}) = g^{-1}[(a,1)(c,2)(b,3)(d,4)]$   
 $= [(a,c)(b,d)(c,a)(d,b)]$

$g \circ f = g(f) = (2,1)(1,2)(4,3)(1,4)$

(ii)  $(g \circ f)^{-1} = \{(g \circ f)^{-1}\} = (1,2)(2,1)(3,4)(4,1)$

$f \circ g = f(g) = (c,a)(d,b)(a,c)(b,d)$

(iii)  $(f \circ g)^{-1} = \{(f \circ g)^{-1}\} = (a,c)(b,d)(c,a)(d,b)$

(iv)  $(f^{-1} \circ g^{-1}) = f^{-1}(g^{-1}) = (1,2)(2,1)(3,4)(4,1)$

7. If  $f(x) = 3^x$  then find  $f^{-1}(x)$ .

Sol: Given  $f(x) = 3^x$

Let  $f^{-1}(x) = t$ ; Then  $x = f(t) \Rightarrow x = 3^t$

$\Rightarrow t = \log_3 x \therefore f^{-1}(x) = \log_3 x$

8. If  $f(x) = 3x + 5$  then find  $f^{-1}(x)$ .

Sol:  $f(x) = y \Rightarrow 3x + 5 = y \Rightarrow x = \frac{y-5}{3} \Rightarrow f^{-1}(y) = \frac{y-5}{3}$

$\therefore f^{-1}(x) = \frac{x-5}{3}$

9. If  $A = \{0, \frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{2}\}$  and  $f: A \rightarrow B$

$f(x) = \sin x$  then find B.

Sol:  $f(x) = \sin x$

$f(0) = \sin(0) = 0$   $f\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$

$f\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$   $f\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

$f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$

$\therefore B = f(A) = \{0, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, 1\}$

10. If  $f: \mathbb{R} - \{0\} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is defined by  $f(x) = x + \frac{1}{x}$  then prove that  $(f(x))^2 = f(x^2) + f(1)$

Sol: Sol: RHS =  $f(x^2) + f(1) = x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} + 1^2 + \frac{1}{1^2} = x^2 + \frac{1}{x^2} + 2$   
 $= \left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^2 = \text{LHS}$

## 2. MATHEMATICAL INDUCTION

1. Prove that  $1+2+3+\dots+n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$  using mathematical induction.

Sol: Let  $S(n) = 1+2+3+\dots+n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$

If  $n=1$ ; LHS=1

RHS =  $\frac{1(1+1)}{2} = 1$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$

i.e.  $1+2+3+\dots+k = \frac{k(k+1)}{2}$

on adding  $(k+1)$  to both sides of the above equation, we obtain

$1+2+3+\dots+k+k+1 = \frac{k(k+1)}{2} + k+1$

$= \frac{k(k+1)+2(k+1)}{2} = \frac{(k+1)(k+2)}{2} = \frac{(k+1)(k+1+1)}{2}$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true, by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$\therefore 1+2+3+\dots+n = \frac{n(n+1)}{2}$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

2. Prove that  $1^2+2^2+3^2+\dots+n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$  using mathematical induction.

Sol: Let  $S(n)$  be the statement that

$1^2+2^2+3^2+\dots+n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$

If  $n=1$ , then LHS =  $1^2 = 1$

RHS =  $\frac{1(1+1)(2(1)+1)}{6} = 1$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true

$\therefore 1^2+2^2+3^2+\dots+k^2 = \frac{k(k+1)(2k+1)}{6}$

Adding both sides  $(k+1)^2$ , we get

$1^2+2^2+3^2+\dots+k^2 + (k+1)^2 = \frac{k(k+1)(2k+1)}{6} + (k+1)^2$   
 $= \frac{k(k+1)(2k+1) + 6(k+1)^2}{6}$

$= \frac{(k+1)(2k^2+k+6k+6)}{6}$

$= \frac{(k+1)(2k^2+7k+6)}{6}$

$= \frac{(k+1)(k+2)(2k+3)}{6}$

$= \frac{(k+1)(k+1+1)(2(k+1)+1)}{6}$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true, by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$\therefore 1^2+2^2+3^2+\dots+n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

3. Prove that  $1^3+2^3+3^3+\dots+n^3 = \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4}$  using mathematical induction.

Sol: Let  $S(n)$  be the statement that

$1^3+2^3+3^3+\dots+n^3 = \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4}$

If  $n=1$ , then LHS =  $1^3 = 1$

RHS =  $\frac{1^2(1+1)^2}{4} = 1$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true

$$\therefore 1^3+2^3+3^3+\dots+k^3=\frac{k^2(k+1)^2}{4}$$

Adding both sides  $(k+1)^3$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} 1^3+2^3+3^3+\dots+k^3+(k+1)^3 &= \frac{k^2(k+1)^2}{4}+(k+1)^3 \\ &= \frac{k^2(k+1)^2+4(k+1)^3}{4} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)^2(k^2+4k+4)}{4} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)^2(k+2)^2}{4} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)^2(k+1+1)^2}{4} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true, by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore 1^3+2^3+3^3+\dots+n^3=\frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

**4. Prove that  $1+3+5+\dots+2n-1=n^2$  using Mathematical induction.**

Sol: Let  $S(n)$  be the statement that

$$1+3+5+\dots+2n-1=n^2$$

If  $n=1$  then  $LHS=2(1)-1=1$

$$RHS=1^2=1$$

$\therefore LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true

$$\therefore 1+3+5+\dots+2k-1=k^2$$

Adding both sides  $2k+1$ , we get

$$1+3+5+\dots+2k-1+2k+1=k^2+2k+1=(k+1)^2=(k+1)^2$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true, by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore 1+3+5+\dots+2n-1=n^2 \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

**5. Prove that  $a+(a+d)+(a+2d)+\dots+a+(n-1)d = \frac{n}{2}[2a+(n-1)d]$  using mathematical induction.**

Sol: Let  $S(n)$  be the statement that

$$a+(a+d)+(a+2d)+\dots+[a+(n-1)d]=\frac{n}{2}[2a+(n-1)d]$$

If  $n=1$ , then  $LHS=a$

$$RHS=\frac{1}{2}[2a+(1-1)d]=a$$

$\therefore LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true

$$\therefore a+(a+d)+(a+2d)+\dots+[a+(k-1)d]=\frac{k}{2}[2a+(k-1)d]$$

Adding both sides  $a+kd$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} a+(a+d)+(a+2d)+\dots+[a+(k-1)d]+[a+kd] \\ &= \frac{k}{2}[2a+(k-1)d]+[a+kd] \\ &= \frac{k[2a+(k-1)d]+2[a+kd]}{2} \\ &= \frac{2ka+k(k-1)d+2a+2kd}{2} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)[2a+kd]}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore a+(a+d)+(a+2d)+\dots+a+(n-1)d = \frac{n}{2}[2a+(n-1)d] \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

**6. Prove that  $a+ar+ar^2+\dots+ar^{n-1}=\frac{a(r^n-1)}{r-1}$  using mathematical induction.**

Sol: Let  $S(n)$  be the statement that

$$a+ar+ar^2+\dots+ar^{n-1}=\frac{a(r^n-1)}{r-1}$$

$n^{\text{th}}$  term of  $a+ar+ar^2+\dots$  is  $ar^{n-1}$

If  $n=1$ , then  $LHS=ar^{1-1}=a$

$$RHS=\frac{a(r^1-1)}{r-1}=\frac{a(r-1)}{r-1}=a$$

$\therefore LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true

$$\therefore a+ar+ar^2+\dots+ar^{k-1}=\frac{a(r^k-1)}{r-1}$$

Adding both sides  $ar^k$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} a+ar+ar^2+\dots+ar^{k-1}+ar^k &= \frac{a(r^k-1)}{r-1}+ar^k \\ &= \frac{a(r^k-1)+(r-1)ar^k}{r-1} \\ &= \frac{ar^k-a+ar^{k+1}-ar^k}{r-1} \\ &= \frac{a(r^{k+1}-1)}{r-1} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore a+ar+ar^2+\dots+ar^{n-1}=\frac{a(r^n-1)}{r-1} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

**7. Prove that  $3+3^2+3^3+\dots+3^n=\frac{3}{2}(3^n-1)$  using Mathematical induction.**

Sol: Let  $S(n)$  be the statement that

$$3+3^2+3^3+\dots+3^n=\frac{3}{2}(3^n-1)$$

If  $n=1$

$$LHS=3^1=3$$

$$RHS=\frac{3}{2}(3^1-1)=\frac{3}{2}(3-1)=3$$

$\therefore LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true

$$\therefore 3+3^2+3^3+\dots+3^k=\frac{3}{2}(3^k-1)$$

Adding both sides  $3^{k+1}$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} 3+3^2+3^3+\dots+3^k+3^{k+1} &= \frac{3}{2}(3^k-1)+3^{k+1} \\ &= \frac{3}{2}(3^k-1)+3 \cdot 3^k \\ &= \frac{3}{2}(3^k-1+2 \cdot 3^k) \\ &= \frac{3}{2}(3 \cdot 3^k-1)=\frac{3}{2}(3^{k+1}-1) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore 3+3^2+3^3+\dots+3^n=\frac{3}{2}(3^n-1) \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

**8. Prove that  $1.2.3+2.3.4+3.4.5+\dots n$  terms  $= \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4}$  using mathematical induction.**

Sol:  $n^{\text{th}}$  term of  $1.2.3+2.3.4+3.4.5+\dots$  is  $n(n+1)(n+2)$

Let  $S(n)$  be the statement that

$$1.2.3+2.3.4+3.4.5 + \dots$$

$$n(n+1)(n+2) = \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4}$$

If  $n=1$ , then  $LHS=1.2.3=6$

$$RHS = \frac{1(1+1)(1+2)(1+3)}{4} = 6$$

$LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true

$$\therefore 1.2.3+2.3.4+3.4.5 + \dots$$

$$k(k+1)(k+2) = \frac{k(k+1)(k+2)(k+3)}{4}$$

Adding both sides  $(k+1)(k+2)(k+3)$ , we get

$$1.2.3+2.3.4+3.4.5 + \dots + k(k+1)(k+2) + (k+1)(k+2)(k+3)$$

$$= \frac{k(k+1)(k+2)(k+3)}{4} + (k+1)(k+2)(k+3)$$

$$= \frac{k(k+1)(k+2)(k+3) + 4(k+1)(k+2)(k+3)}{4}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(k+2)(k+3)(k+4)}{4} = \frac{(k+1)(k+1+1)(k+1+2)(k+1+3)}{4}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore 1.2.3 + 2.3.4 + 3.4.5 + \dots n \text{ terms} =$$

$$\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)}{4} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

**9. Prove that  $\frac{1}{1.3} + \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} + \dots$  N terms  $= \frac{n}{2n+1}$  using Mathematical induction.**

Sol:  $\frac{1}{1.3} + \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} + \dots$  N terms  $= \frac{n}{2n+1}$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

1,3,5,... is an A.P. its  $n^{\text{th}}$  term  $= 1+(n-1)2=2n-1$

$$\therefore n^{\text{th}} \text{ term of } \frac{1}{1.3} + \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} + \dots \text{ is } \frac{1}{(2n-1)(2n+1)}$$

Let  $S(n)$  be the statement that

$$\frac{1}{1.3} + \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} + \dots + \frac{1}{(2n-1)(2n+1)} = \frac{n}{2n+1}$$

If  $n=1$ , then  $LHS = \frac{1}{1.3} = \frac{1}{3}$

$$RHS = \frac{1}{2(1)+1} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true

$$\therefore \frac{1}{1.3} + \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} + \dots + \frac{1}{(2k-1)(2k+1)} = \frac{k}{2k+1}$$

Adding both sides  $\frac{1}{(2k+1)(2k+3)}$ , we get

$$\frac{1}{1.3} + \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} + \dots + \frac{1}{(2n-1)(2n+1)}$$

$$+ \frac{1}{(2k+1)(2k+3)} = \frac{k}{2k+1} + \frac{1}{(2k+1)(2k+3)}$$

$$= \frac{k(2k+3)+1}{(2k+1)(2k+3)} = \frac{2k^2+3k+1}{(2k+1)(2k+3)}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(2k+1)}{(2k+1)(2k+3)} = \frac{k+1}{2k+3} = \frac{k+1}{2(k+1)+1}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore \frac{1}{1.3} + \frac{1}{3.5} + \frac{1}{5.7} + \dots \text{ N terms} = \frac{n}{2n+1} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

**10. Prove that  $\frac{1}{1.4} + \frac{1}{4.7} + \frac{1}{7.10} + \dots$  N terms  $= \frac{n}{3n+1}$  using Mathematical induction.**

Sol: 1,4,7 are in A.P.

$$A=1, d=4-1=3$$

$$t_n = a+(n-1)d = 1+(n-1)3 = (3n-2)$$

4,7,10 are in A.P

$$A=4; d=(7-4)=3$$

$$t_n = a+(n-1)d = 4+(n-1)3 = (3n+1)$$

Given statement

$$\frac{1}{1.4} + \frac{1}{4.7} + \frac{1}{7.10} + \dots + \frac{1}{3n-2} \cdot \frac{1}{3n+1} = \frac{n}{3n+1}$$

$$\text{Let } S(n) = \frac{1}{1.4} + \frac{1}{4.7} + \frac{1}{7.10} + \dots + \frac{1}{(3n-2)(3n+1)} = \frac{n}{3n+1}$$

$$\text{Put } n=1, LHS = \frac{1}{1.4} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$RHS = \frac{n}{3n+1} = \frac{1}{3(1)+1} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{1.4} + \frac{1}{4.7} + \frac{1}{7.10} + \dots + \frac{1}{(3k-2)(3k+1)} = \frac{k}{3k+1}$$

Adding both sides  $\frac{1}{(3k+1)(3k+4)}$ , we get  $S(k+1)$

$$\frac{1}{1.4} + \frac{1}{4.7} + \frac{1}{7.10} + \dots + \frac{1}{(3k-2)(3k+1)} +$$

$$\frac{1}{(3k+1)(3k+4)} = \frac{k}{3k+1} + \frac{1}{(3k+1)(3k+4)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{3k+1} \left[ k + \frac{1}{(3k+4)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3k+1} \left[ \frac{3k^2+4k+1}{(3k+4)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3k+1} \left[ \frac{(k+1)(3k+1)}{(3k+4)} \right]$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)}{(3k+4)} = \frac{(k+1)}{(3k+3+1)} = \frac{(k+1)}{3(k+1)+1}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore \frac{1}{1.4} + \frac{1}{4.7} + \frac{1}{7.10} + \dots \text{ N terms} = \frac{n}{3n+1} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

**11. Prove that  $2+7+12+\dots+(5n-3) = \frac{n(5n-1)}{2}$  using Mathematical induction.**

Sol: Let  $S(n)$  be the statement that

$$2+7+12+\dots+(5n-3) = \frac{n(5n-1)}{2}$$

If  $n=1$ , then  $LHS=(5n-3)=(5(1)-3)=(5-3)=2$

$$RHS = \frac{n(5n-1)}{2} = \frac{1(5-1)}{2} = 2$$

$LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\therefore 2+7+12+\dots+(5k-3) = \frac{k(5k-1)}{2}$$

Adding both sides  $5k+2$ , we get  $S(k+1)$

$$2+7+12+\dots+(5k-3)+(5k+2) = \frac{k(5k-1)}{2} + (5k+2)$$

$$= \frac{5k^2 - k + 10k + 4}{2} = \frac{5k^2 + 9k + 4}{2} = \frac{(k+1)(5k+4)}{2} = \frac{(k+1)(5(k+1)-1)}{2}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore 2 + 7 + 12 + \dots + (5n - 3) = \frac{n(5n-1)}{2} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

**12. Prove that  $4^3+8^3+12^3+\dots+n^3$  terms  $= 16n^2(n+1)^2$  using Mathematical induction.**

Sol: It can be easily observed that

$$n^{\text{th}} \text{ term} = (4n)^3$$

Let S(n) be the statement that  
 $4^3+8^3+12^3+\dots+(4n)^3=16n^2(n+1)^2$

If n=1 then LHS= $4^3=64$

RHS= $16(1)^2(1+1)^2=64$

LHS=RHS, Hence S(1) is true.

Assume that S(k) is true for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$

$4^3+8^3+12^3+\dots+(4k)^3=16k^2(k+1)^2$

Adding both sides  $[4(k+1)]^3$ , we get

$4^3+8^3+12^3+\dots+(4k)^3+[4(k+1)]^3$

$=16k^2(k+1)^2+[4(k+1)]^3$

$=16k^2(k+1)^2+64(k+1)^3$

$=16(k+1)^2[k^2+4(k+1)]$

$=16(k+1)^2[k^2+4k+4]$

$=16(k+1)^2(k+2)^2$

$=16(k+1)^2(k+1+1)^2$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$\therefore 4^3+8^3+12^3+\dots+(4n)^3=16n^2(n+1)^2$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

**13. Prove that  $\frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{2.3} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \dots + \frac{1}{n(n+1)} = \frac{n}{n+1}$  using**

**Mathematical induction.**

Sol: Let the given statement

$S(n) = \frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{2.3} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \dots + \frac{1}{n(n+1)} = \frac{n}{n+1}$

If n=1, then

LHS =  $\frac{1}{1(1+1)} = \frac{1}{2}$

RHS =  $\frac{1}{1+1} = \frac{1}{2}$

LHS=RHS, Hence S(1) is true.

Assume that S(k) is true for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$

$\frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{2.3} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \dots + \frac{1}{k(k+1)} = \frac{k}{k+1}$

Adding both sides  $\frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)}$ , we get

$\frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{2.3} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \dots + \frac{1}{k(k+1)} + \frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)}$

$= \frac{k}{k+1} + \frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)}$

$= \frac{k}{k+1} + \frac{1}{(k+1)(k+2)}$

$= \frac{k(k+2)+1}{(k+1)(k+2)}$

$= \frac{k^2+2k+1}{(k+1)(k+2)}$

$= \frac{(k+1)^2}{(k+1)(k+2)}$

$= \frac{(k+1)}{(k+2)} = \frac{(k+1)}{(k+1+1)}$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$\therefore \frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{2.3} + \frac{1}{3.4} + \dots + \frac{1}{n(n+1)} = \frac{n}{n+1}$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

**14. Prove that  $2+3.2+4.2^2+\dots+n$  terms= $n2^n$  using Mathematical induction.**

Sol:  $n^{\text{th}}$  term of  $2+3.2+4.2^2+\dots$  is  $(n+1)2^{n-1}$

Let S(n) be the statement that

$2+3.2+4.2^2+\dots+(n+1)2^{n-1}=n2^n$

If n=1, then LHS= $(1+1)2^{1-1}=2$

RHS=  $(1)2^1=2$

LHS=RHS, Hence S(1) is true.

Assume that S(k) is true for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$

$2+3.2+4.2^2+\dots+(k+1)2^{k-1}=k2^k$

Adding both sides  $(k+2)2^k$ , we get

$+3.2+4.2^2+\dots+(k+1)2^{k-1}+(k+2)2^k = k2^k+(k+2)2^k$

$= (k+k+2)2^k$

$= (2k+2)2^k$

$= (k+1)2.2^k$

$= (k+1)2^{k+1}$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$\therefore 2+3.2+4.2^2+\dots+n$  terms =  $n2^n$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

**15. Prove that  $2.3+3.4+4.5+\dots+n$  terms**

**=  $\frac{n(n^2+6n+11)}{3}$  using Mathematical induction.**

Sol:  $n^{\text{th}}$  term in the LHS of the given statement is  $(n+1)(n+2)$

Let S(n) be the statement that

$2.3+3.4+4.5+\dots+(n+1)(n+2) = \frac{n(n^2+6n+11)}{3}$

If n=1 then LHS= $(1+1)(1+2)=2.3=6$

RHS =  $\frac{1(1^2+6(1)+11)}{3} = \frac{1+6+11}{3} = 6$

LHS=RHS, Hence S(1) is true.

Assume that S(k) is true for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$

$2.3+3.4+4.5+\dots+(k+1)(k+2) = \frac{k(k^2+6k+11)}{3}$

Adding both sides  $(k+2)(k+3)$  we get

$2.3+3.4+4.5+\dots+(k+1)(k+2) + (k+2)(k+3) =$

$\frac{k(k^2+6k+11)}{3} + (k+2)(k+3)$

$= \frac{(k^3+6k^2+11k+3k^2+15k+18)}{3}$

$= \frac{(k^3+9k^2+26k+18)}{3}$

$= \frac{(k+1)(k^2+8k+18)}{3}$

$= \frac{(k+1)[(k+1)^2+6(k+1)+11]}{3}$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$\therefore 2.3+3.4+4.5+\dots+n$  terms =  $\frac{n(n^2+6n+11)}{3}$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

§§

**Solved problems in the text book**

1. Show that  $1.6+2.9+3.12+\dots+n(3n+3) = n(n+1)(n+2)$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

Sol: Let S(n) be a statement that

$1.6+2.9+3.12+\dots+n(3n+3) = n(n+1)(n+2)$

If  $n=1$  then  $LHS=1.6=6$

$RHS=1(1+1)(1+2)=1.2.3=6$

$LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$

$\therefore 1.6+2.9+3.12+\dots+k(3k+3) = k(k+1)(k+2)$

Adding both sides  $(k+1)(3k+6)$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} 1.6+2.9+3.12+\dots+k(3k+3) + (k+1)(3k+6) \\ = k(k+1)(k+2) + (k+1)(3k+6) \\ = (k+1)(k+2)(k+3) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the

given statement is true

$$\therefore 1.6 + 2.9 + 3.12 + \dots + n(3n+3) = n(n+1)(n+2)$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

2. Show that  $1+(1+2)+(1+2+3)+\dots$  upto  $n$  brackets =  $\frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{6}$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Sol:  $n^{\text{th}}$  bracket is  $1+2+3+\dots+n$

Let  $S(n)$  be a statement that

$$1+(1+2)+(1+2+3)+\dots+(1+2+3+\dots+n) = \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{6}$$

If  $n=1$  then  $LHS=1=1$

$$RHS = \frac{1(1+1)(1+2)}{6} = 1$$

$LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\therefore 1+(1+2)+(1+2+3)+\dots+(1+2+3+\dots+k) = \frac{k(k+1)(k+2)}{6}$$

Adding both sides  $(1+2+3+\dots+k+(k+1))$

$$\begin{aligned} 1+(1+2)+(1+2+3)+\dots+(1+2+3+\dots+k) + (1+2+3+\dots+k+(k+1)) \\ = \frac{k(k+1)(k+2)}{6} + (1+2+3+\dots+k+(k+1)) \\ = \frac{k(k+1)(k+2)}{6} + \frac{(k+1)(k+2)}{2} \\ = \frac{(k+1)(k+2)}{2} \left( \frac{k}{3} + 1 \right) = \frac{(k+1)(k+2)}{2} \left( \frac{k+3}{3} \right) \\ = \frac{(k+1)(k+2)(k+3)}{6} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the

given statement is true

$$\therefore 1+(1+2)+(1+2+3)+\dots \text{ upto } n \text{ brackets} = \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{6}$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

3. Prove that by using Mathematical Induction:

$$1.3+2.4+3.5+\dots+n(n+2) = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+7)}{6} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}. \text{ (mar20)}$$

Sol: Let  $S(n)$  be a statement that

$$1.3+2.4+3.5+\dots+n(n+2) = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+7)}{6}$$

If  $n=1$  then  $LHS=1.3=3$

$$RHS = \frac{1(1+1)(2.1+7)}{6} = \frac{18}{3} = 3$$

$LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\therefore 1.3+2.4+3.5+\dots+k(k+2) = \frac{k(k+1)(2k+7)}{6}$$

Adding both sides  $(k+1)(k+3)$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} 1.3+2.4+3.5+\dots+k(k+2) + (k+1)(k+3) \\ = \frac{k(k+1)(2k+7)}{6} + (k+1)(k+3) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{k(k+1)(2k+7)+6(k+1)(k+3)}{6} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)[k(2k+7)+6(k+3)]}{6} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)[2k^2+7k+6k+18]}{6} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)[2k^2+13k+18]}{6} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)(k+2)(2k+9)}{6} \\ &= \frac{(k+1)(k+1+1)(2(k+1)+7)}{6} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore 1.3 + 2.4 + 3.5 + \dots + n(n+2) = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+7)}{6}$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

### Exercise Questions

1. By principle of Mathematical Induction prove

$$1.2+2.3+3.4+\dots+n(n+1) = \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

Sol: Let  $S(n)$  be a statement that

$$1.2+2.3+3.4+\dots+n(n+1) = \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3}$$

If  $n=1$ , then  $LHS=1.2=2$

$$RHS = \frac{1(1+1)(1+2)}{3} = 2$$

$LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true

$$\therefore 1.2+2.3+3.4+\dots+k(k+1) = \frac{k(k+1)(k+2)}{3}$$

Adding both sides  $(k+1)(k+2)$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} 1.2+2.3+3.4+\dots+k(k+1) + (k+1)(k+2) \\ = \frac{k(k+1)(k+2)}{3} + (k+1)(k+2) \\ = \frac{k(k+1)(k+2)+3(k+1)(k+2)}{3} \\ = \frac{(k+1)(k+2)(k+3)}{3} = \frac{(k+1)(k+1+1)(k+1+2)}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore 1.2 + 2.3 + 3.4 + \dots + n(n+1) = \frac{n(n+1)(n+2)}{3} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

2. By principle of Mathematical Induction prove

$$1.3+3.5+5.7+\dots+n(n+1) = \frac{n(4n^2+6n-1)}{3} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}.$$

Sol: Let  $S(n)$  be a statement that

$$1.3+3.5+5.7+\dots+n(n+1) = \frac{n(4n^2+6n-1)}{3}$$

If  $n=1$ , then  $LHS=1.3=3$

$$RHS = \frac{1(4(1)^2+6(1)-1)}{3} = \frac{4+6-1}{3} = \frac{9}{3} = 3$$

$LHS=RHS$ , Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true

$$\therefore 1.3+3.5+5.7+\dots+k(k+1) = \frac{k(4k^2+6k-1)}{3}$$

Adding both sides  $(k+1)(k+3)$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} 1.3+3.5+5.7+\dots+k(k+1) + (k+1)(k+3) \\ = \frac{k(4k^2+6k-1)}{3} + (k+1)(k+3) \\ = \frac{k(4k^2+6k-1)+3(k+1)(k+3)}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{[4k^3+6k^2-k+12k^2+24k+9]}{3} = \frac{[4k^3+18k^2+23k+6]}{3}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)[4k^2+14k+9]}{3} = \frac{(k+1)[4k^2+14k+9]}{3}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)[4k^2+8k+4+6k+6-1]}{3}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)[4(k^2+2k+1)+6(k+1)-1]}{3}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(4(k+1)^2+6(k+1)-1)}{3};$$

∴S(k+1) is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore 1.3 + 3.5 + 5.7 + \dots + n(n+1) = \frac{n(4n^2+6n-1)}{3} \text{ for}$$

all n ∈ N

3. By principle of Mathematical Induction prove

$$\frac{1}{2.5} + \frac{1}{5.8} + \frac{1}{8.11} + \dots + \frac{1}{(3n-1)(3n+2)} = \frac{n}{2(3n+2)} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

Sol: Let the given statement

$$S(n) = \frac{1}{2.5} + \frac{1}{5.8} + \frac{1}{8.11} + \dots + \frac{1}{(3n-1)(3n+2)} = \frac{n}{2(3n+2)}$$

$$\text{If } n=1, \text{ then LHS} = \frac{1}{(3(1)-1)(3(1)+2)} = \frac{1}{(2)(5)} = \frac{1}{10}$$

$$\text{RHS} = \frac{1}{2(3(1)+2)} = \frac{1}{10}$$

LHS=RHS, Hence S(1) is true.

Assume that S(k) is true for some k ∈ N

$$\frac{1}{2.5} + \frac{1}{5.8} + \frac{1}{8.11} + \dots + \frac{1}{(3k-1)(3k+2)} = \frac{k}{2(3k+2)}$$

Adding both sides  $\frac{1}{(3k+2)(3k+5)}$  we get

$$\frac{1}{2.5} + \frac{1}{5.8} + \frac{1}{8.11} + \dots + \frac{1}{(3k-1)(3k+2)} + \frac{1}{(3k+2)(3k+5)}$$

$$= \frac{k}{2(3k+2)} + \frac{1}{(3k+2)(3k+5)} = \frac{k(3k+5)+2}{2(3k+2)(3k+5)}$$

$$= \frac{3k^2+5k+2}{2(3k+2)(3k+5)} = \frac{(k+1)(3k+2)}{2(3k+2)(3k+5)} = \frac{(k+1)}{2(3k+5)}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)}{2[3(k+1)+2]};$$

∴S(k+1) is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore \frac{1}{2.5} + \frac{1}{5.8} + \frac{1}{8.11} + \dots + \frac{1}{(3n-1)(3n+2)} = \frac{n}{2(3n+2)}$$

for all n ∈ N

4. By principle of Mathematical Induction prove

$1^2+(1^2+2^2)+(1^2+2^2+3^2)+\dots$  upto n brackets

$$= \frac{n(n+1)^2(n+2)}{12} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

Sol: The n<sup>th</sup> term of the given series is `

$$1^2+2^2+3^2+\dots+n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

$$\text{Let } S(n): 1^2+(1^2+2^2)+(1^2+2^2+3^2)+\dots + \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$$

$$= \frac{n(n+1)^2(n+2)}{12}$$

If n=1, then ;LHS = 1<sup>2</sup>=1

$$\text{RHS} = \frac{1(1+1)^2(1+2)}{12} = \frac{1(2)^2(3)}{12} = \frac{12}{12} = 1$$

LHS=RHS, Hence S(1) is true.

Assume that S(k) is true for some k ∈ N

$$S(k): 1^2+(1^2+2^2)+(1^2+2^2+3^2)+\dots + \frac{k(k+1)(2k+1)}{6} = \frac{k(k+1)^2(k+2)}{12}$$

Adding both sides  $\frac{(k+1)(k+2)(2k+3)}{6}$ , we get

$$1^2+(1^2+2^2)+(1^2+2^2+3^2)+\dots + \frac{k(k+1)(2k+1)}{6} + \frac{(k+1)(k+2)(2k+3)}{6}$$

$$= \frac{k(k+1)^2(k+2)}{6} + \frac{(k+1)(k+2)(2k+3)}{6}$$

$$= \frac{k(k+1)^2(k+2)+2(k+1)(k+2)(2k+3)}{6}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(k+2)[k(k+1)+2(2k+3)]}{6}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(k+2)[k^2+k+(4k+6)]}{12} = \frac{(k+1)(k+2)[k^2+5k+6]}{12}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(k+2)[(k+2)(k+3)]}{12} = \frac{(k+1)(k+2)^2(k+3)}{12}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(k+1+1)^2(k+1+2)}{12}$$

S(k+1) is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$1^2+(1^2+2^2)+(1^2+2^2+3^2)+\dots$$
 upto n brackets =  $\frac{n(n+1)^2(n+2)}{12}$  for all n ∈ N

5. By principle of Mathematical Induction prove

$$\frac{1^3}{1} + \frac{1^3+2^3}{1+3} + \frac{1^3+2^3+3^3}{1+3+5} + \dots$$
 upto n brackets

$$= \frac{n(2n^2+9n+13)}{24} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

Sol: The n<sup>th</sup> term of the given series is `

$$1^3+2^3+3^3+\dots+n^3 = \frac{n^2(n+1)^2}{4}$$

$$\text{Let } S(n): \frac{1^3}{1} + \frac{1^3+2^3}{1+3} + \frac{1^3+2^3+3^3}{1+3+5} + \dots + \frac{(n+1)^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{n(2n^2+9n+13)}{24}$$

If n=1, then

$$\text{LHS} = \frac{1^3}{1} = 1$$

$$\text{RHS} = \frac{1(2(1)^2+9(1)+13)}{24} = \frac{1(2+9+13)}{24} = \frac{24}{24} = 1$$

LHS=RHS, Hence S(1) is true.

Assume that S(k) is true for some k ∈ N

$$S(k): \frac{1^3}{1} + \frac{1^3+2^3}{1+3} + \frac{1^3+2^3+3^3}{1+3+5} + \dots + \frac{(k+1)^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{k(2k^2+9k+13)}{24}$$

Adding both sides  $\frac{(k+2)^2}{4}$ , we get

$$\frac{1^3}{1} + \frac{1^3+2^3}{1+3} + \frac{1^3+2^3+3^3}{1+3+5} + \dots + \frac{(k+1)^2}{4} + \frac{(k+2)^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{k(2k^2+9k+13)}{24} + \frac{(k+2)^2}{4}$$

$$= \frac{k(2k^2+9k+13)+6(k+2)^2}{24}$$

$$= \frac{(2k^3+9k^2+13k)+6(k^2+4k+4)}{24}$$

$$= \frac{(2k^3+15k^2+37k+24)}{24} = \frac{(k+1)(2k^3+13k+24)}{24}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(2k^3+4k+2+9k+9+13)}{24}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(2(k^3+2k+1)+9(k+1)+13)}{24}$$

$$= \frac{(k+1)(2(k+1)^2+9(k+1)+13)}{24}$$

S(k+1) is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\frac{1^3}{1} + \frac{1^3+2^3}{1+3} + \frac{1^3+2^3+3^3}{1+3+5} + \dots \text{upto } n \text{ brackets}$$

$$= \frac{n(2n^2+9n+13)}{24} \text{ for all } n \in \mathbb{N}$$

6. By principle of Mathematical Induction prove

$$\cos \theta \cos 2\theta \cos 4\theta \dots \cos 2^{n-1}\theta = \frac{\sin 2^n \theta}{2^n \sin \theta}$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

Sol: Let the given statement

$$S(n) = \cos \theta \cos 2\theta \cos 4\theta \dots \cos 2^{n-1}\theta = \frac{\sin 2^n \theta}{2^n \sin \theta}$$

If  $n=1$ , then LHS =  $\cos \theta = \cos \theta$

$$\text{RHS} = \frac{\sin 2^1 \theta}{2^1 \sin \theta} = \frac{\sin 2\theta}{2 \sin \theta} = \frac{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{2 \sin \theta} = \cos \theta$$

LHS=RHS, Hence  $S(1)$  is true.

Assume that  $S(k)$  is true for some  $k \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\cos \theta \cos 2\theta \cos 4\theta \dots \cos 2^{k-1}\theta = \frac{\sin 2^k \theta}{2^k \sin \theta}$$

multiply both sides  $\cos 2^k \theta$ , we get

$$\cos \theta \cos 2\theta \cos 4\theta \dots \cos 2^{k-1}\theta \cos 2^k \theta,$$

$$= \frac{\sin 2^k \theta}{2^k \sin \theta} \cos 2^k \theta = \frac{\sin 2^k \theta \cos 2^k \theta}{2^k \sin \theta} = \frac{2 \sin 2^k \theta \cos 2^k \theta}{2 \cdot 2^k \sin \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 2 \cdot 2^k \theta}{2^{k+1} \sin \theta} = \frac{\sin 2^{k+1} \theta}{2^{k+1} \sin \theta}$$

$\therefore S(k+1)$  is true

by the principle of mathematical induction the given statement is true

$$\therefore \cos \theta \cos 2\theta \cos 4\theta \dots \cos 2^{n-1}\theta = \frac{\sin 2^n \theta}{2^n \sin \theta}$$

for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$

@@@

### 3. MATRICES

1. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 & 0 \\ 1 & 8 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 2 \\ 7 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A+B$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 & 0 \\ 1 & 8 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 2 \\ 7 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 & 0 \\ 1 & 8 & -2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 2 \\ 7 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3+4 & 9+0 & 0+2 \\ 1+7 & 8+1 & -2+4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 9 & 2 \\ 8 & 9 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

2. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $3B-2A$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$3B-2A = 3 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 6 & 3 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 6 & 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 9-2 & 6-4 & 3-6 \\ 3-6 & 6-4 & 9-2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 & -3 \\ -3 & 2 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

3. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A-B$  and  $4B-3A$ .

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A-B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A-B = \begin{bmatrix} 0-1 & 1-(-2) & 2-0 \\ 2-0 & 3-1 & 4-(-1) \\ 4-(-1) & 5-0 & 6-3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 5 \\ 5 & 5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$4B-3A = 4 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 3 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -8 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & -4 \\ -4 & 0 & 12 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & 6 \\ 6 & 9 & 12 \\ 12 & 15 & 18 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4-0 & -8-3 & 0-6 \\ 0-6 & 4-9 & -4-12 \\ -4-12 & 0-15 & 12-18 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -11 & -6 \\ -6 & -5 & -16 \\ -16 & -15 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

4. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 6 & -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $A+B-X = [0]$  Then find the matrix  $X$ .

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 6 & -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $X = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \end{bmatrix}$

$$A+B-X = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 6 & -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$A+B-X = \begin{bmatrix} 2+1-a_{11} & 3+2-a_{12} & 1-1-a_{13} \\ 6+0-a_{21} & -1-1-a_{22} & 5+3-a_{23} \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$A+B-X = \begin{bmatrix} 3-a_{11} & 5-a_{12} & 0-a_{13} \\ 6-a_{21} & -2-a_{22} & 8-a_{23} \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Matrix } X = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 & 0 \\ 6 & -2 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

5. Find the trace of the matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -5 \\ 2 & -1 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol: Trace of matrix =  $1+(-1)+1=1$

The elements of the principle diagonal elements of  $A$  are 1, -1, 1

6. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $AB$  and  $BA$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \times 0 + 3(-1) & 2 \times 4 + 3 \times 2 \\ 1 \times 0 + 2(-1) & 1 \times 4 + 2 \times 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 14 \\ -2 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \times 2 + 4 \times 1 & 0 \times 3 + 4 \times 2 \\ -1 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 & -1 \times 3 + 2 \times 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

7. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A^2$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A^2 = A \cdot A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \times 4 + 2(-1) & 4 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 \\ -1 \times 4 + 1(-1) & -1 \times 2 + 1 \times 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 16 - 2 & 8 + 2 \\ -4 - 1 & -2 + 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 14 & 10 \\ -5 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

8. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -1 & K \end{bmatrix}$  and  $A^2 = [0]$  then find K.

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -1 & K \end{bmatrix}$

$$A^2 = A \cdot A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -1 & K \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -1 & K \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \times 2 + 4(-1) & 2 \times 4 + 4(K) \\ -1 \times 2 + K(-1) & -1 \times 4 + K(K) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 - 4 & 8 + 4K \\ -2 - K & -4 + K^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\Rightarrow 8 + 4K = 0$

$4K = -8$

$K = \frac{-8}{4} = -2$

9. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  then show that  $A^2 - 4A - 5I = [0]$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A^2 = A \cdot A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 + 2 \times 2 & 1 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 & 1 \times 2 + 2 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 \\ 2 \times 1 + 1 \times 2 + 2 \times 2 & 2 \times 2 + 1 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 & 2 \times 2 + 1 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 \\ 2 \times 1 + 2 \times 2 + 1 \times 2 & 2 \times 2 + 2 \times 1 + 1 \times 2 & 2 \times 2 + 2 \times 2 + 1 \times 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 + 4 + 4 & 2 + 2 + 4 & 2 + 4 + 2 \\ 2 + 2 + 4 & 4 + 1 + 4 & 4 + 2 + 2 \\ 2 + 4 + 2 & 4 + 2 + 2 & 4 + 4 + 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 8 & 8 \\ 8 & 9 & 8 \\ 8 & 8 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 - 4A - 5I = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 8 & 8 \\ 8 & 9 & 8 \\ 8 & 8 & 9 \end{bmatrix} - 4 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 5 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 8 & 8 \\ 8 & 9 & 8 \\ 8 & 8 & 9 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 8 & 8 \\ 8 & 4 & 8 \\ 8 & 8 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 - 4A - 5I = \begin{bmatrix} 9 - 4 - 5 & 8 - 8 - 0 & 8 - 8 - 0 \\ 8 - 8 - 0 & 9 - 4 - 5 & 8 - 8 - 0 \\ 8 - 8 - 0 & 8 - 8 - 0 & 9 - 4 - 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore A^2 - 4A - 5I = [0]$

10. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{bmatrix}$  then show that  $A^2 = -I$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{bmatrix}$

$$A^2 = A \cdot A = \begin{bmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} i^2 + 0 & 0 + 0 \\ 0 + 0 & 0 + i^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = -I$$

$\therefore A^2 = -I$

11. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A + A^T$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}; A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -5 \\ -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A + A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -5 \\ -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 + 2 & -4 - 5 \\ -5 - 4 & 3 + 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -9 \\ -9 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

12. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A \cdot A^T$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}; A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -5 \\ -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A \cdot A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -5 \\ -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \times 2 - 4(-4) & 2(-5) - 4(3) \\ -5 \times 2 + 3(-4) & -5(-5) + 3(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 + 16 & -10 - 12 \\ -10 - 12 & 25 + 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 20 & -22 \\ -22 & 34 \end{bmatrix}$$

13. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}; B = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $2A + B^T$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}; B = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}; B^T = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$2A + B^T = 2 \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 2 \\ 10 & 0 \\ -2 & 8 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2A + B^T = \begin{bmatrix} -4 - 2 & 2 + 4 \\ 10 + 3 & 0 + 0 \\ -2 + 1 & 8 + 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -6 & 6 \\ 13 & 0 \\ -1 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

14. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A \cdot A^T$

Repeat Q.No.12

15. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & x & 7 \end{bmatrix}$  is a symmetric matrix, find the values of x.

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & x & 7 \end{bmatrix}$  is a symmetric matrix  $A = A^T$

$$\Rightarrow A^T = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 & x \\ 3 & 6 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A = A^T \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \\ 3 & x & 7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 & x \\ 3 & 6 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\Rightarrow x = 6$

16.  $A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$  then show that  $A \cdot A^T = I$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}; A^T = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$

$$A \cdot A^T = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A \cdot A^T = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha + \sin \alpha \cdot \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \cdot (-\sin \alpha) + \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \alpha & -\sin \alpha \cdot (-\sin \alpha) + \cos \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A \cdot A^T = \begin{bmatrix} \cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha & -\cos \alpha \cdot \sin \alpha + \sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha \cdot \cos \alpha + \cos \alpha \cdot \sin \alpha & \sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A \cdot A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I$$

$\therefore A \cdot A^T = I$

17. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 7 \\ 2 & 5 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$  then verify that  $(A + B)^T = A^T + B^T$

Sol: Problem is not completed, B value not given.

18. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}; B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $BA - 4B^T$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}; B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}; B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 2x1 - 1x2 + 0x3 & 2x5 - 1x4 + 0x(-1) & 2x3 - 1x0 + 0x(-5) \\ 0x1 - 2x2 + 5x3 & 0x5 - 2x4 + 5x(-1) & 0x3 - 2x0 + 5x(-5) \\ 1x1 + 2x2 + 0x3 & 1x5 + 2x4 + 0x(-1) & 1x3 + 2x0 + 0x(-5) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 6 & 6 \\ 11 & -13 & -25 \\ 5 & 13 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA-4B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 6 & 6 \\ 11 & -13 & -25 \\ 5 & 13 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 4 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA-4B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0-8 & 6-0 & 6-4 \\ 11+4 & -13+8 & -25-8 \\ 5-0 & 13-20 & 3-0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -8 & 6 & 2 \\ 15 & -5 & -33 \\ 5 & -7 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

18. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $3A-4B^T$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$3A-4B^T = 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix} - 4 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$3A-4B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 3-8 & 15-0 & 9-4 \\ 6+4 & 12+8 & 0-8 \\ 9-0 & -3-20 & -15-0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 15 & 5 \\ 10 & 20 & -8 \\ 9 & -23 & -15 \end{bmatrix}$$

19. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $BA^T$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$BA^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0x2 + 4x3 & 0x1 + 4x2 \\ -1x2 + 2x3 & -1x1 + 2x2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & 8 \\ 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

20. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $AA^T$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$$AA^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AA^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0x0 + 4x4 & 0x(-1) + 4x2 \\ -1x0 + 2x4 & -1x(-1) + 2x2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 16 & 8 \\ 8 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

21. Find the determinant  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 41 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 41 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = 2x(-5) - (1x1) = -10 - 1 = -11$$

22. Find the determinant  $A = \begin{bmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = ix(-i) - 0x0 = -i^2 = 1$$

23. Find the determinant of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = 1x1 - (-1x-3) = 1 - 3 = -2$$

24. Find the determinant of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & -2 & 5 \\ -3 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & -2 & 5 \\ -3 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = [2(-2x3-1x5)] - (-1)[0x3 - (-3x5)] + 4[0x1 - (-3x-2)]$$

$$\det A = 2[-6-5] + 1[0+15] + 4[0-6] = -22 + 15 - 24 = -31$$

25. Find the determinant of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = [0(0-1) - 1(0-1) + 1(1-0)] = [0+1+1] = 2$$

26. Find the determinant of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 4 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 4 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = 2[-3x1-2x1] - (-1)[4x1-1x1] + 4[4x2 - (-1x-3)]$$

$$\det A = 2[-3-2] + [4-1] + 4[8+3] = -10 + 3 + 44 = 37$$

27. Find the determinant of  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 4 \\ -3 & 7 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & 4 \\ -3 & 7 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = 1[-1x6-7x4] - 4[2x6 - (-3x4)] + 2[2x7 - (-3x-1)]$$

$$\det A = 1[-6-28] - 4[12+12] + 2[14-3] = -34 - 96 + 22 = -108$$

28. Find the determinant of  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = 1[-1x6-5x2] - 0[3x6-4x2] - 2[3x5-4x-1]$$

$$\det A = 1[-6-10] - 0 - 2[15+4] = -16 - 38 = -54$$

29. Find the determinant of  $\begin{bmatrix} 1^2 & 2^2 & 3^2 \\ 2^2 & 3^2 & 4^2 \\ 3^2 & 4^2 & 5^2 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1^2 & 2^2 & 3^2 \\ 2^2 & 3^2 & 4^2 \\ 3^2 & 4^2 & 5^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 9 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \\ 9 & 16 & 25 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = 1[9x25-16x16] - 4[4x25-9x16] + 9[4x16-9x9]$$

$$\det A = 1[225-256] - 4[100-144] + 9[64-81]$$

$$\det A = -31 + 176 - 153 = -8$$

30. Find the determinant of  $\begin{bmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = a[c.b - a.a] - b[b.b - c.a] + c[b.a - c.c]$$

$$\det A = a[bc - a^2] - b[b^2 - ca] + c[ab - c^2]$$

$$\det A = abc - a^3 - b^3 + abc + abc - c^3$$

$$\det A = 3abc - a^3 - b^3 - c^3$$

31. Find the determinant of  $\begin{bmatrix} a & h & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a & h & g \\ h & b & f \\ g & f & c \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = a[b.c - f.f] - h[h.c - g.f] + g[h.f - g.b]$$

$$\det A = abc - af^2 - ch^2 + hgf + hfg - bg^2$$

$$\det A = abc + 2hgf - af^2 - bg^2 - ch^2$$

32. Find the determinant of  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \omega & \omega^2 \\ \omega & \omega^2 & 1 \\ \omega^2 & 1 & \omega \end{bmatrix}$  where

$1, \omega, \omega^2$  are cube roots of unity.

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \omega & \omega^2 \\ \omega & \omega^2 & 1 \\ \omega^2 & 1 & \omega \end{bmatrix}$

$$C_1+C_2+C_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1+\omega+\omega^2 & \omega & \omega^2 \\ 1+\omega+\omega^2 & \omega^2 & 1 \\ 1+\omega+\omega^2 & 1 & \omega \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \omega & \omega^2 \\ 0 & \omega^2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \omega \end{bmatrix}$$

det A=0

**33. Find x of**  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & -6 & x \end{vmatrix} = 45$

Sol: A =  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & -6 & x \end{vmatrix} = 45$

$1[3x - (-6 \times 4)] = 45$

$3x + 24 = 45$

$3x = 45 - 24 = 21$

$\therefore x = \frac{21}{3} = 7$

**34. Find**  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 4 \\ -4 & -2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$

Sol: A =  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 4 \\ -4 & -2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$

det A =  $1[0 \times 5 - (-2 \times 4)] - (-1)[3 \times 5 - (-4 \times 4)] + 2[3 \times -2 - (-4 \times 0)]$

det A =  $1[0 + 8] + 1[15 + 16] + 2[-6 + 0] = 8 + 31 - 12 = 27$

**35. Prove that**  $\begin{vmatrix} a-b & b-c & c-a \\ b-c & c-a & a-b \\ c-a & a-b & b-c \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Sol:  $\begin{vmatrix} a-b & b-c & c-a \\ b-c & c-a & a-b \\ c-a & a-b & b-c \end{vmatrix}$

$R_1 \rightarrow R_1 + (R_2 + R_3) = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ b-c & c-a & a-b \\ c-a & a-b & b-c \end{vmatrix} = 0$

**36. Prove that**  $\begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & a+b \\ c+a & a+b & b+c \\ a+b & b+c & c+a \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix}$

Sol: LHS =  $\begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & a+b \\ c+a & a+b & b+c \\ a+b & b+c & c+a \end{vmatrix}$

$R_1 \rightarrow R_1 + R_2 + R_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 2(a+b+c) & 2(a+b+c) & 2(a+b+c) \\ c+a & a+b & b+c \\ a+b & b+c & c+a \end{vmatrix}$   
 $= 2 \begin{vmatrix} (a+b+c) & (a+b+c) & (a+b+c) \\ c+a & a+b & b+c \\ a+b & b+c & c+a \end{vmatrix}$

$R_2 = R_2 - R_1; R_3 = R_3 - R_1$

$= 2 \begin{vmatrix} (a+b+c) & (a+b+c) & (a+b+c) \\ -b & -c & -a \\ -c & -a & -b \end{vmatrix}$

$R_1 \rightarrow R_1 + (R_2 + R_3) = 2 \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ -b & -c & -a \\ -c & -a & -b \end{vmatrix} = 2(-1)(-)$

1)  $\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ b & c & a \\ c & a & b \end{vmatrix} = \text{RHS}$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**37. Prove that**  $\begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & a+b \\ a+b & b+c & c+a \\ a & b & c \end{vmatrix} = a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc$

Sol: LHS =  $\begin{vmatrix} b+c & c+a & a+b \\ a+b & b+c & c+a \\ a & b & c \end{vmatrix}$

$R_1 \rightarrow R_1 + R_3 = \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c & a+b+c & a+b+c \\ a+b & b+c & c+a \\ a & b & c \end{vmatrix}$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1 = \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c & a+b+c & a+b+c \\ -c & -a & -b \\ a & b & c \end{vmatrix}$

$(a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -c & -a & -b \\ a & b & c \end{vmatrix}$

$= (a+b+c)[1(-ac+ab^2)-1(-c^2+ab)+1(-bc+a^2)]$

$= (a+b+c)[-ac+ab^2+c^2-ab-bc+a^2]$

$= (a+b+c)[a^2+b^2+c^2-ab-bc-ca]$

$= a^3+ab^2+ac^2-a^2b-abc-a^2c+a^2b+b^3+bc^2-ab^2-b^2c-$

$abc+a^2c+b^2c+c^3-abc-b^2c-ac^2$

$] = a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3abc$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**38. Prove that**

$\begin{vmatrix} a-b-c & 2a & 2a \\ 2b & b-c-a & 2b \\ 2c & c-a-b & 2c \end{vmatrix} = (a+b+c)^3$

Sol: LHS =  $\begin{vmatrix} a-b-c & 2a & 2a \\ 2b & b-c-a & 2b \\ 2c & c-a-b & 2c \end{vmatrix}$

$R_1 \rightarrow R_1 + R_2 + R_3 = \begin{vmatrix} a+b+c & a+b+c & a+b+c \\ 2b & b-c-a & 2b \\ 2c & c-a-b & 2c \end{vmatrix}$

$= (a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2b & b-c-a & 2b \\ 2c & c-a-b & 2c \end{vmatrix}$

$C_2 \rightarrow C_2 - C_1; C_3 \rightarrow C_3 - C_1$

$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2b & -(b+c+a) & 0 \\ 2c & 0 & -(a+b+c) \end{vmatrix}$

$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2b & -(a+b+c) & 0 \\ 2c & 0 & -(a+b+c) \end{vmatrix}$

$= (a+b+c)\{1[-(a+b+c)]x[-(a+b+c)]\}$

$= (a+b+c)^3$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**39. Prove that**

$\begin{vmatrix} a+b+2c & a & b \\ c & b+c+2a & b \\ c & a & c+a+2b \end{vmatrix} = 2(a+b+c)^3$

Sol: LHS =  $\begin{vmatrix} a+b+2c & a & b \\ c & b+c+2a & b \\ c & a & c+a+2b \end{vmatrix}$

$C_1 \rightarrow C_1 + C_2 + C_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 2a+2b+2c & a & b \\ 2a+2b+2c & b+c+2a & b \\ 2a+2b+2c & a & c+a+2b \end{vmatrix}$

$= 2(a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 1 & b+c+2a & b \\ 1 & a & c+a+2b \end{vmatrix}$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$

$= 2(a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & a+b+c & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a+b+c \end{vmatrix}$

$= 2(a+b+c)[1(a+b+c)(a+b+c)] = 2(a+b+c)^3 = \text{RHS}$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**40. Prove that**  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{vmatrix} = (a-b)(b-c)(c-a)$

Sol: LHS =  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{vmatrix}$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 0 & b-a & b^2-a^2 \\ 0 & c-a & c^2-a^2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 0 & b-a & (b-a)(b+a) \\ 0 & c-a & (c-a)(c+a) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=(b-a)(c-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 0 & 1 & (b+a) \\ 0 & 1 & (c+a) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=(b-a)(c-a)\{1[(c+a)-(b+a)]\}=(b-a)(c-a)(c-b)$$

$$=(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)=\text{RHS}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

**41. Prove that**  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 1 & b^2 & b^3 \\ 1 & c^2 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} = (a-b)(b-c)(c-a)(ab+bc+ca)$

Sol: LHS =  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 1 & b^2 & b^3 \\ 1 & c^2 & c^3 \end{vmatrix}$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 0 & b^2-a^2 & b^3-a^3 \\ 0 & c^2-a^2 & c^3-a^3 \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 0 & (b-a)(b+a) & (b-a)(b^2+ab+a^2) \\ 0 & (c-a)(c+a) & (c-a)(c^2+ca+a^2) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=(b-a)(c-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 0 & (a+b) & (a^2+ab+b^2) \\ 0 & (c+a) & (c^2+ca+a^2) \end{vmatrix}$$

$R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_2$

$$=(b-a)(c-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 0 & (a+b) & (a^2+ab+b^2) \\ 0 & (c-b) & (ac-ab+c^2-b^2) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=(b-a)(c-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 0 & (a+b) & (a^2+ab+b^2) \\ 0 & (c-b) & (c-b)(a+b+c) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=(b-a)(c-a)(c-b) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a^2 & a^3 \\ 0 & (a+b) & (a^2+ab+b^2) \\ 0 & 1 & (a+b+c) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=(b-a)(c-a)(c-b)\{1[(a+b)(a+b+c)-1(a^2+ab+b^2)]\}$$

$$=(b-a)(c-a)(c-b)[a^2+ab+ac+ab+b^2+bc-a^2-ab-b^2]$$

$$=(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)(ab+bc+ca)=\text{RHS}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

**42. Show that**  $\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \\ a^3 & b^3 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} = abc(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)$

Sol: LHS =  $\begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \\ a^3 & b^3 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} = abc \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix}$

$C_2 \rightarrow C_2 - C_1; C_3 \rightarrow C_3 - C_1$

$$= abc \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ a & b-a & c-a \\ a^2 & b^2-a^2 & c^2-a^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= abc \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ a & b-a & c-a \\ a^2 & (b-a)(b+a) & (c-a)(c+a) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=(abc)(b-a)(c-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ a & 1 & 1 \\ a^2 & b+a & c+a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=(abc)(b-a)(c-a)[1[(c+a)-(b+a)]]$$

$$=(abc)(b-a)(c-a)(c-b)$$

$$=(abc)(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)=\text{RHS}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

**43. Show that**  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2-bc \\ 1 & b & b^2-ca \\ 1 & c & c^2-ab \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Sol: LHS =  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2-bc \\ 1 & b & b^2-ca \\ 1 & c & c^2-ab \end{vmatrix}$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1; R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2-bc \\ 1 & b-a & b^2-a^2+bc-ca \\ 1 & c-a & c^2-a^2-ab+bc \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2-bc \\ 1 & b-a & (b-a)(b+a)+c(b-a) \\ 1 & c-a & (c-a)(c+a)+b(c-a) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2-bc \\ 1 & b-a & (b-a)(a+b+c) \\ 1 & c-a & (c-a)(a+b+c) \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=(b-a)(c-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2-bc \\ 1 & 1 & a+b+c \\ 1 & 1 & a+b+c \end{vmatrix}$$

$$=(b-a)(c-a)(0)=0=\text{RHS} \quad R_2, R_3 \text{ same}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

**44. Show that**  $\begin{vmatrix} ax & by & cz \\ x^2 & y^2 & z^2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ x & y & z \\ yz & zx & xy \end{vmatrix}$  without expanding the matrix

Sol: LHS =  $\begin{vmatrix} ax & by & cz \\ x^2 & y^2 & z^2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} ax & by & cz \\ x^2 & y^2 & z^2 \\ \frac{x}{x} & \frac{y}{y} & \frac{z}{z} \end{vmatrix}$

$$= xyz \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ x & y & z \\ \frac{1}{x} & \frac{1}{y} & \frac{1}{z} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ x & y & z \\ \frac{xyz}{x} & \frac{xyz}{y} & \frac{xyz}{z} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & c \\ x & y & z \\ yz & zx & xy \end{vmatrix} = \text{RHS}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

**45. If**  $A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$  **then find**  $A^{-1}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = (\cos \alpha)(\cos \alpha) - (\sin \alpha)(-\sin \alpha) = \cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha$$

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A} =$$

$$\frac{1}{\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha} \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & \sin \alpha \\ -\sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$$

**46. If**  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$  **then find**  $\text{Adj } (A)$

Sol: Given  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\det A = |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 1(16-9) - 3(4-3) + 3(3-4) = 7-3-3=1$$

Cofactors of elements of A are

$$A_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 16-9=7; \quad A_{12} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -(4-3) = -1;$$

$$A_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 3-4 = -1; \quad A_{21} = - \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -(12-9) = -3$$

$$; A_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = (4-3) = 1; \quad A_{23} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -(3-3) = 0$$

$$A_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 4 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (9-12) = -3; \quad A_{32} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -(3-3) = 0;$$

$$A_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = (4-3) = 1$$

First year Vocational Bridge course-MATHEMATICS

$$\therefore \text{If } A = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -1 & -1 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -3 & -3 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A} = \frac{1}{\det A} \text{Adj } A = \frac{1}{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -3 & -3 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -3 & -3 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

47. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ -1 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  then show that  $\text{Adj } A = 3A^T$

$$\text{Sol: } A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}; A^T = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Cofactors of elements of A are

$$A_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1-4 = -3; A_{12} = - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(2+4) = -6;$$

$$A_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -4-2 = -6; A_{21} = - \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(-2-4) = 6;$$

$$A_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1+4) = 3; A_{23} = - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -(2+4) = -6$$

$$A_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = (4+2) = 6; A_{32} = - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -2 \\ 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -(2+4) = -6;$$

$$A_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1+4) = 3$$

$$\therefore \text{If } A = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -6 & -6 \\ 6 & 3 & -6 \\ 6 & -6 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 6 & 6 \\ -6 & 3 & -6 \\ -6 & -6 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = 3 \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = 3A^T$$

48. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 & 4 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $A^3 = A^{-1}$

$$\text{Sol: } A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 & 4 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 & 4 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 & 4 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3x3 + (-3x2) + 4x0 & 3x-3 + (-3x-3) + 4x-1 & 3x4 + (-3x4) + 4x1 \\ 2x3 + (-3x2) + 4x0 & 2x-3 + (-3x-3) + 4x-1 & 2x4 + (-3x4) + 4x1 \\ 0x3 + (-1x2) + 1x0 & 0x-3 + (-1x-3) + 1x-1 & 0x4 + (-1x4) + 1x1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 9-6+0 & -9+9-4 & 12-12+4 \\ 6-6+0 & -6+9-4 & 8-12+4 \\ 0-2+0 & 0+3-1 & 0-4+1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^4 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^4 =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3x3 + (-4x0) + (4x-2) & 3x-4 + (-4x-1) + 4x2 & 3x4 + (-4x0) + 4x-3 \\ 0x3 + (-1x0) + (0x-2) & 0x-4 + (-1x-1) + 0x2 & 0x4 + (-1x0) + 0x-3 \\ -2x3 + (2x0) + (-3x-2) & -2x-4 + (2x-1) + (-3x2) & -2x4 + (2x0) + (-3x-3) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 9+0-8 & -12+4+8 & 12+0-12 \\ 0+0+0 & 0+1+0 & 0+0+0 \\ -6+0+6 & 8-2-6 & -8+0+9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I$$

$$A^4 = I$$

$$A \cdot A^3 = I \Rightarrow A^{-1} = A^3$$

49. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  find  $(A^T)^{-1}$

$$\text{Sol: } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}; A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ -2 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\det A^T = 1[-1 \cdot 8] - 0[-2 \cdot 6] - 2[-8+3] = -9+0+10 = 1$$

Cofactors of elements of A are

$$A_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -1-8 = -9; A_{12} = - \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(-2-6) = 8;$$

$$A_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -8+3 = -5$$

$$A_{21} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -2 \\ 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(0+8) = -8; A_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (1+6) = 7; A_{23} = -$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -(4-0) = -4$$

$$A_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (0-2) = -2; A_{32} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -(2-4) = 2;$$

$$A_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1+0) = -1$$

$$\therefore \text{If } A = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -9 & 8 & -5 \\ -8 & 7 & -4 \\ -2 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} -9 & -8 & -2 \\ 8 & 7 & 2 \\ -5 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(A^T)^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A} = 1 \begin{bmatrix} -9 & -8 & -2 \\ 8 & 7 & 2 \\ -5 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -9 & -8 & -2 \\ 8 & 7 & 2 \\ -5 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

50. Solve the following system of equation using matrix invariant.

$$x-y+3z=5; 4x+2y+z=0; -x+3y+z=5$$

$$\text{Sol: } x-y+3z=5$$

$$4x+2y+z=0$$

$$-x+3y+z=5$$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}; X = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}; B = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

Given equation can be written as  $AX=B$

Matrix inversion method  $X=A^{-1}B$  is the solution.

$$\det A = 1(2+3) - (-1)[4-1] + 3(12+2) = 5+3+42 = 50$$

Cofactors of elements of A are

$$A_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2+3 = 5; A_{12} = - \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(4-1) = -3;$$

$$A_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 12+2 = 14; A_{21} = - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(-1-9) = 10;$$

$$A_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (1+3) = 4; A_{23} = - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(1+3) = -4$$

$$A_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = (1-6) = -5; A_{32} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 4 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -(1-12) = 13;$$

$$A_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (2+4) = 6$$

$$\therefore \text{If } A = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -3 & 14 \\ 10 & 4 & -4 \\ -5 & 13 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 10 & -5 \\ -3 & 4 & 13 \\ 14 & -4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A} = \frac{1}{50} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 10 & -5 \\ -3 & 4 & 13 \\ 14 & -4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

By matrix inversion method

$$X = A^{-1}B = \frac{1}{50} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 10 & -5 \\ -3 & 4 & 13 \\ 14 & -4 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{50} \begin{bmatrix} 25 + 0 - 25 \\ -15 + 0 + 65 \\ 70 + 0 + 30 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{50} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 50 \\ 100 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

∴ x=0; y=1; z=2

**51. Solve the following system of equation using matrix invariant.**

**2x-y+3z=8; -x+2y+z=4; 3x+y-4z=0**

Sol: 2x-y+3z=8

-x+2y+z=4

3x+y-4z=0

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $X = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Given equation can be written a AX=B

Matrix inversion method  $X=A^{-1}B$  is the solution.

det A=2(-8-1)-(-1)[4-3]+3(-1-6)=-18+1-21=-38

Cofactors of elements of A are

$A_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = -8-1=-9$ ;  $A_{12} = - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 3 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = -(4-3) = -1$ ;

$A_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -1-6=-7$

$A_{21} = - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 1 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = -(4-3)=-1$ ;  $A_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = (-8-9) = -17$ ;

$A_{23} = - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(2+3) = -5$

$A_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1-6)=-7$ ;  $A_{32} = - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(2+3) = -5$ ;

$A_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (4-1) = 3$

∴ If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -9 & -1 & -7 \\ -1 & -17 & -5 \\ -7 & -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

∴ Adj A =  $\begin{bmatrix} -9 & -1 & -7 \\ -1 & -17 & -5 \\ -7 & -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj A}}{\det A} = \frac{1}{-38} \begin{bmatrix} -9 & -1 & -7 \\ -1 & -17 & -5 \\ -7 & -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

By matrix inversion method

$X = A^{-1}B = \frac{1}{-38} \begin{bmatrix} -9 & -1 & -7 \\ -1 & -17 & -5 \\ -7 & -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \frac{1}{-38} \begin{bmatrix} -72-4+0 \\ -8-68+0 \\ -56-20+0 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{-1}{38} \begin{bmatrix} -76 \\ -76 \\ -76 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$

∴ x=2; y=2; z=2

**52. Solve the following system of equation using matrix invariant.**

**3x+4y+5z=18; 2x-y+8z=13; 5x-2y+7z=20**

Sol: 3x+4y+5z=18

2x- y+ 8z=13

5x-2y+ 7z=20

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 2 & -1 & 8 \\ 5 & -2 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $X = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 18 \\ 13 \\ 20 \end{bmatrix}$

Given equation can be written a AX=B

Matrix inversion method  $X=A^{-1}B$  is the solution.

det A=3(-7+16)-4[14-40]+5(-4+5)=27+104+5=136

Cofactors of elements of A are

$A_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} -7 & 8 \\ -2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = -7+16=9$ ;  $A_{12} = - \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 8 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = -(4-40) = 26$ ;

$A_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 5 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -4+5=1$

$A_{21} = - \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 5 \\ -2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = -(28+10)=-38$ ;  $A_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = (21-25) = -4$ ;

$A_{23} = - \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 5 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -(-6-20) = 26$

$A_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 5 \\ -1 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = (32+5)=37$ ;  $A_{32} = - \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 5 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = -(24-10) = -14$ ;

$A_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = (-3-8) = -11$

∴ If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 26 & 1 \\ -38 & -4 & 26 \\ 37 & -14 & -11 \end{bmatrix}$

∴ Adj A =  $\begin{bmatrix} 9 & -38 & 37 \\ 26 & -4 & -14 \\ 1 & 26 & -11 \end{bmatrix}$

$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj A}}{\det A} = \frac{1}{136} \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -38 & 37 \\ 26 & -4 & -14 \\ 1 & 26 & -11 \end{bmatrix}$

By matrix inversion method

$X = A^{-1}B = \frac{1}{136} \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -38 & 37 \\ 26 & -4 & -14 \\ 1 & 26 & -11 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 18 \\ 13 \\ 20 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \frac{1}{136} \begin{bmatrix} 9 \times 18 - 38 \times 13 + 37 \times 20 \\ 26 \times 18 - 4 \times 13 - 14 \times 20 \\ 1 \times 18 + 26 \times 13 - 11 \times 20 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \frac{1}{136} \begin{bmatrix} 162 - 494 + 740 \\ 468 - 52 - 280 \\ 18 + 338 - 220 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{136} \begin{bmatrix} 408 \\ 136 \\ 136 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

∴ x=3; y=1; z=1

**53. Solve the following system of equation using Cramer's Rule.**

**x-y+3z=5; 4x+2y-z=0; -x+3y+z=5**

Sol: x-y+3z=5

4x+2y+z=0

-x+3y+z=5

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $X = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$

Now  $|A| = \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

det A=1(2+3)-(-1)[4-1]+3(12+2)=5+3+42=50

$\Delta_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 5 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

= 5(2+3)-(-1)(0+5)+3(0-10)=25+5-30=0

$\Delta_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 \\ 4 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

= 1(0+5)-5(4-1)+3(20+0)=5-15+60=50

$\Delta_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 5 \\ 4 & 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$

= 1(10-0)-(-1)(20-0)+5(12+2)=10+20+70=100

By Cramer's Rule

$x = \frac{\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{0}{50} = 0$ ;  $y = \frac{\Delta_2}{\Delta} = \frac{50}{50} = 1$ ;  $z = \frac{\Delta_3}{\Delta} = \frac{100}{50} = 2$

∴ x=0; y=1; z=2

**54. Solve the following system of equation using Cramer's Rule.**

**2x-y+3z=9; x+y+z=6; x-y+z=2**

Sol: 2x-y+3z=9

x+y+z=6

x-y+z=2

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $X = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 6 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$

Now  $|A| = \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

$\det A = 2(1+1) - (-1)(1-1) + 3(-1-1) = 4+0-6 = -2$

$\Delta_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 9 & -1 & 3 \\ 6 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

$= 9(1+1) - (-1)(6-2) + 3(-6-2) = 18+4-24 = -2$

$\Delta_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 9 & 3 \\ 1 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

$= 2(6-2) - 9(1-1) + 3(2-6) = 8-0-12 = -4$

$\Delta_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 9 \\ 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$

$= 2(2+6) - (-1)(2-6) + 9(-1-1) = 16-4-18 = -6$

By Cramer's Rule

$x = \frac{\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{-2}{-2} = 1$ ;  $y = \frac{\Delta_2}{\Delta} = \frac{-4}{-2} = 2$ ;  $z = \frac{\Delta_3}{\Delta} = \frac{-6}{-2} = 3$

$\therefore x=1; y=2; z=3$

**55. Solve the following system of equation using Cramer's Rule.**

**2x-y+3z=8; -x+2y+z=4; 3x+y-4z=0**

Sol: 2x-y+3z=8

-x+2y+z=4

3x+y-4z=0

Let  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $X = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Now  $|A| = \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & -4 \end{vmatrix}$

$\det A = 2(-8-1) - (-1)(4-3) + 3(-1-6) = -18+1-21 = -38$

$\Delta_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 8 & -1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \end{vmatrix}$

$= 8(-8-1) - (-1)(-16-0) + 3(4-0) = -72-16+12 = -76$

$\Delta_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 8 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & -4 \end{vmatrix}$

$= 2(-16-0) - 8(4-3) + 3(0-12) = -32-8-36 = -76$

$\Delta_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 8 \\ -1 & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$

$= 2(0-4) - (-1)(0-12) + 8(-1-6) = -8-12-56 = -76$

By Cramer's Rule

$x = \frac{\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{-76}{-38} = 2$ ;  $y = \frac{\Delta_2}{\Delta} = \frac{-76}{-38} = 2$ ;  $z = \frac{\Delta_3}{\Delta} = \frac{-76}{-38} = 2$

$\therefore x=2; y=2; z=2$

%%%

**Exercise problems**

1. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 7 & 8 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$  then find A+B

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 7 & 8 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 7 & 8 & 5 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} 2+1 & 3+0 & -1+1 \\ 7+2 & 8-4 & 5-1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 & 0 \\ 9 & 4 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

2. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $A+B-X=0$  Then find the matrix X.

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $X = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix}$

$A+B-X = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & -5 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix} = 0$

$A+B-X = \begin{bmatrix} -1+2 & 3+1 \\ 4+3 & 2-5 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix} = 0$

$A+B-X = \begin{bmatrix} 1-a_{11} & 4-a_{12} \\ 7-a_{21} & -3-a_{22} \end{bmatrix} = 0$

$\Rightarrow$  Matrix  $X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 7 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$

3. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $X=A+B$  Then find the matrix X.

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$X = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix}$

$A+B-X = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} = 0$

$A+B-X = \begin{bmatrix} 3-3 & 2-1 & -1+0 \\ 2+2 & -2+1 & 0+3 \\ 1+4 & 3-1 & 1+2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} = 0$

$A+B-X = \begin{bmatrix} 0-a_{11} & 1-a_{12} & -1-a_{13} \\ 4-a_{21} & -1-a_{22} & 3-a_{23} \\ 5-a_{31} & 2-a_{32} & 3-a_{33} \end{bmatrix} = 0$

$\Rightarrow$  Matrix  $X = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

4. If  $\begin{bmatrix} x-1 & 2 & y-5 \\ z & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1+w \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1-x & 2 & -y \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  then find the values of x,y,z,w.

Sol:  $\begin{bmatrix} x-1 & 2 & y-5 \\ z & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1+w \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1-x & 2 & -y \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Equating the corresponding elements

$x-1=1-x \Rightarrow 2x=2 \Rightarrow x=1$

$y-5=-y \Rightarrow 2y=5 \Rightarrow y=\frac{5}{2}$

$z=2 \Rightarrow z=2$

$1+w=1 \Rightarrow w=0$

$\therefore x=1; y=\frac{5}{2}; z=2, w=0$

5. If  $\begin{bmatrix} x-1 & 2 & 5-y \\ 0 & z-1 & 7 \\ 1 & 0 & w-5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 & 7 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then find the values of x,y,z,w.

Sol:  $\begin{bmatrix} x-1 & 2 & 5-y \\ 0 & z-1 & 7 \\ 1 & 0 & w-5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 & 7 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Equating the corresponding elements

$x-1=1 \Rightarrow x=2$

$5-y=3 \Rightarrow y=2$

$z-1=4 \Rightarrow z=5$

$w-5=0 \Rightarrow w=5$   
 $\therefore x=2; y=2; z=5; w=5$

6. Find the trace of the matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol: Given matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

The trace of a square matrix is the sum of elements in the principal diagonal.

$\therefore$  The trace of the given matrix is  $1+(-1)+1=1$

7. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 7 \\ 2 & 5 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  verify that

$(A + B)^T = A^T + B^T$

Sol: Given  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 7 \\ 2 & 5 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 5 \\ 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$A+B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 7 \\ 2 & 5 & 8 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1+1 & 4+2 & 7-1 \\ 2+0 & 5-1 & 8+3 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 6 & 6 \\ 2 & 4 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$

$LHS = (A + B)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 6 & 4 \\ 6 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$

$RHS = A^T + B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 5 \\ 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1+1 & 2+0 \\ 4+2 & 5-1 \\ 7-1 & 8+3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 6 & 4 \\ 6 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$

$\therefore (A + B)^T = A^T + B^T$

8. If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 5 \\ 5 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  then find  $2A+B^T$

Sol: Given  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 5 \\ 5 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $B = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$2A = 2 \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 5 \\ 5 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 10 \\ 10 & 0 \\ -2 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$

$B^T = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$\therefore 2A+B^T = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 10 \\ 10 & 0 \\ -2 & 8 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4-2 & 10+4 \\ 10+3 & 0+0 \\ -2+1 & 8+2 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} -6 & 14 \\ 13 & 0 \\ -1 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$

9. Find the determinant  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 4 \\ -4 & -2 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol:  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 4 \\ -4 & -2 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$

$\det A = 1[(0 \times 5 - (-2) \times 4) - (-1)((3 \times 5) - (-4 \times 4)) + 2((3 \times -2) - (-4 \times 0))]$   
 $= 1[0+8] + [15+16] + 2[-6-0] = 8+31-12 = 27$

10. Show that  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & bc \\ 1 & b & ca \\ 1 & c & ab \end{vmatrix} = (a-b)(b-c)(c-a)$

Sol: LHS =  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & bc \\ 1 & b & ca \\ 1 & c & ab \end{vmatrix}$

$R_2 \rightarrow R_2 - R_1$ ;  $R_3 \rightarrow R_3 - R_1$

$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & bc \\ 0 & b-a & ca-bc \\ 0 & c-a & ab-bc \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & bc \\ 0 & -(a-b) & c(a-b) \\ 0 & -(a-c) & b(a-c) \end{vmatrix}$

$= (a-b)(a-c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & bc \\ 0 & -1 & c \\ 0 & -1 & b \end{vmatrix}$   
 $= (a-b)(a-c)[1(-b+c)] = (a-b)(b-c)(c-a) = RHS$   
 $\therefore LHS = RHS$

11. Show that  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix} = (a-b)(b-c)(c-a)$  (mar19)

Sol: LHS =  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix}$

$C_2 \rightarrow C_2 - C_1$ ;  $C_3 \rightarrow C_3 - C_1$

$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ a & b-a & c-a \\ a^2 & b^2-a^2 & c^2-a^2 \end{vmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ a & b-a & c-a \\ a^2 & (b-a)(b+a) & (c-a)(c+a) \end{vmatrix}$

$= (b-a)(c-a) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & 1 & 1 \\ a^2 & (b+a) & (c+a) \end{vmatrix}$   
 $= (b-a)(c-a)[1((c+a)-(b+a))] = (b-a)(c-a)(c-b)$   
 $= (a-b)(b-c)(c-a) = RHS$

$\therefore LHS = RHS$

12. Find the inverse of  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol: Given  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $\det A = 2(-5) - 1(1) = -10 - 1 = -11$

$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{\text{adj } A}{\det A} = \frac{1}{-11} \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

13. Find the inverse of  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

Sol: Given  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

$\det A = 2(6) - 4(-3) = 12 + 12 = 24$

$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{\text{adj } A}{\det A} = \frac{1}{24} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{8} \\ -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{12} \end{bmatrix}$

14. Find the inverse of  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$\det A = 1[(2 \times 2) - (1 \times 3)] - 2[(3 \times 2) - (1 \times 3)] + 1[(3 \times 1) - (1 \times 2)]$   
 $= 1[4-3] - 2[6-3] + 1[3-2] = 1-6+1 = -4$

Cofactors of elements of A are

$A_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 4-3=1$ ;  $A_{12} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(1-2) = 1$

$A_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3-2=1$ ;  $A_{21} = -\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -(2-1) = -1$

$A_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (2-1) = 1$ ;  $A_{23} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(1-1) = 0$

$A_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (6-2) = 4$ ;  $A_{32} = -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -(3-3) = 0$

$A_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (2-6) = -4$

If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

$\therefore \text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 4 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A} = \frac{1}{-4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 4 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

15. Find the inverse of  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$\det A = 1[(1 \times 1) - (2 \times 0)] - 0[(2 \times 1) - (3 \times 0)] + 2[(2 \times 2) - (3 \times 1)]$

$$= 1[1-0]-0[2-0]+2[4-3]=1-0+2= 3$$

Cofactors of elements of A are

$$A_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1-0=1; \quad A_{12} = - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(2-0) = -2;$$

$$A_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 4-3=1; \quad A_{21} = - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(0-4) = 4$$

$$A_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (1-6) = -5; \quad A_{23} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -(2-0) = -2$$

$$A_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (0-2) = -2; \quad A_{32} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -(0-4) = 4;$$

$$A_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (1-0) = 1$$

$$\text{If } A = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 4 & -5 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & -2 \\ -2 & -5 & 4 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & -2 \\ -2 & -5 & 4 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

16. Solve the following system of equation using Cramer's Rule.

$$3x+4y+5z=18; 2x-y+8z=13; 5x-2y+7z=20$$

$$\text{Sol: } 3x+4y+5z=18$$

$$2x - y+8z=13$$

$$5x -2y+7z=20$$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 2 & -1 & 8 \\ 5 & -2 & 7 \end{bmatrix}; X = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}; B = \begin{bmatrix} 18 \\ 13 \\ 20 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Now } |A| = \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 2 & -1 & 8 \\ 5 & -2 & 7 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\det A = 3(-7+16) - 4[14-40] + 5(-4+5) = 27+104+5 = 136$$

$$\Delta_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 18 & 4 & 5 \\ 13 & -1 & 8 \\ 20 & -2 & 7 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 18(-7+16) - 4(91-160) + 5(-26+20) = 162+276-30 = 408$$

$$\Delta_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 18 & 5 \\ 2 & 13 & 8 \\ 5 & 20 & 7 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 3(91-160) - 18(14-40) + 5(40-65) = -207+468-125 = 136$$

$$\Delta_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 & 18 \\ 2 & -1 & 13 \\ 5 & -2 & 20 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 3(-20+26) - 4(40-65) + 18(-4+5) = 18+100+18 = 136$$

By Cramer's Rule

$$x = \frac{\Delta_1}{\Delta} = \frac{408}{136} = 3; \quad y = \frac{\Delta_2}{\Delta} = \frac{136}{136} = 1; \quad z = \frac{\Delta_3}{\Delta} = \frac{136}{136} = 1; \therefore x=3; y=1; z=1$$

17. Solve the system following of equations using crammer's rule

$$x + y + z = 3, 2x + 2y - z = 3, x + y - z = 1.$$

$$\text{Sol: } x + y + z = 3,$$

$$2x + 2y - z = 3,$$

$$x + y - z = 1$$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}; X = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}; B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Now } |A| = \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\det A = 1(-2+1) - 1[-2+1] + 1(2-2) = -1+1+5 = 136$$

$$\Delta_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 3(-2+1) - 1(-3+1) + (3-2) = -3+2+1$$

$$\Delta_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 1(-3+1) - 3(-2+1) + 1(2-3) = -2+3-1$$

$$\Delta_3 = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1(2-3) - 1(2-3) + 3(2-2) = -1+1+0 =$$

By Cramer's Rule

$$x = \frac{\Delta_1}{\Delta} = -3; \quad y = \frac{\Delta_2}{\Delta} = -1; \quad z = \frac{\Delta_3}{\Delta} = -1; \therefore x=3; y=1; z=1$$

18. Solve  $2x+4y-z=0; x+2y+2z=5; 3x+6y-7z=2$  by matrix Inversion method.

$$\text{Sol: } 2x+4y - z=0;$$

$$x+2y+2z=5;$$

$$3x+6y-7z=2$$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 6 & -7 \end{bmatrix}; X = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}; B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 5 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Given equation can be written a  $AX=B$

Matrix inversion method  $X=A^{-1}B$  is the solution.

$$\det A = 2(-14-12) - 4[-7-6] - 1(6-6) = -52+52-0 = 0$$

$\det A=0$  the problem has no solution.

**1. Solve  $2x-y+3z=9; x+y+z=6; x-y+z=2$  by matrix Inversion method.**

$$\text{Sol: } 2x-y+3z=9$$

$$x+y+z=6$$

$$x-y+z=2$$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}; X = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}; B = \begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 6 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Given equation can be written a  $AX=B$

Matrix inversion method  $X=A^{-1}B$  is the solution.

$$\det A = 2(1+1) - (-1)[1-1] + 3(-1-1) = 4+0-6 = -2$$

Cofactors of elements of A are

$$A_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1+1=2; \quad A_{12} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(1-1) = 0;$$

$$A_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -1-1=-2; \quad A_{21} = - \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(-1+3) = -2;$$

$$A_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (2-3) = -1; \quad A_{23} = - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -(-2+1) = 1$$

$$A_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1-3) = -4; \quad A_{32} = - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -(2-3) = 1;$$

$$A_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (2+1) = 3$$

$$\therefore \text{If } A = \begin{bmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \\ A_{31} & A_{32} & A_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & -2 \\ -2 & -1 & 1 \\ -4 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & -4 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{\det A} = \frac{1}{-2} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & -4 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

By matrix inversion method

$$X = A^{-1}B = \frac{1}{-2} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & -4 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 6 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{-2} \begin{bmatrix} 18 - 12 - 8 \\ 0 - 6 + 2 \\ -18 + 6 + 6 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{-2} \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -4 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore x=1; y=2; z=3$$

**4&5 VECTOR ALGEBRA**

**1. Let  $\vec{a} = \vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{b} = 3\vec{i} + \vec{j}$  find the unit vector in the direction of  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$**

Sol:  $\vec{a} = \vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{b} = 3\vec{i} + \vec{j}$   
 $\vec{a} + \vec{b} = \vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k} + 3\vec{i} + \vec{j} = 4\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$   
 $|\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(4)^2 + (3)^2 + (3)^2} = \sqrt{16 + 9 + 9} = \sqrt{34}$   
 $\therefore$  Unit vector in the direction of  $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$  is  $\frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} + \vec{b}|} = \frac{4\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}}{\sqrt{34}}$

**2. If the vectors  $-3\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} + \lambda\vec{k}$  and  $\mu\vec{i} + 8\vec{j} + 6\vec{k}$  are collinear then find  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$ .**

Sol:  $-3\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} + \lambda\vec{k}$ ,  $\mu\vec{i} + 8\vec{j} + 6\vec{k}$  are collinear  
 $\Rightarrow \mu\vec{i} + 8\vec{j} + 6\vec{k} = m(-3\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} + \lambda\vec{k})$   
 $\mu = -3m$ ;  $8 = 4m \Rightarrow m = \frac{8}{4} = 2$ ;  $6 = \lambda m$   
 $\therefore \mu = -3m = -3(2) = -6$ ;  $6 = \lambda m \Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{6}{m} = \frac{6}{2} = 3$   
 $\therefore \lambda = 3$ ;  $\mu = -6$

**3. If the points whose position vectors are  $3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} - \vec{k}$ ,  $2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}$ ,  $-\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}$  and  $4\vec{i} + 5\vec{j} + \lambda\vec{k}$  are coplanar then show that  $\lambda = \frac{-146}{47}$ .**

Sol: If A, B, C, D are the given points respectively, then

$\vec{OA} = 3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} - \vec{k}$   
 $\vec{OB} = 2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}$   
 $\vec{OC} = -\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}$   
 $\vec{OD} = 4\vec{i} + 5\vec{j} + \lambda\vec{k}$   
 $\vec{AB} = \vec{OB} - \vec{OA} = (2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}) - (3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} - \vec{k}) = -\vec{i} + 5\vec{j} - 3\vec{k}$   
 $\vec{AC} = \vec{OC} - \vec{OA} = (-\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}) - (3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} - \vec{k}) = -4\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$   
 $\vec{AD} = \vec{OD} - \vec{OA} = (4\vec{i} + 5\vec{j} + \lambda\vec{k}) - (3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} - \vec{k}) = \vec{i} + 7\vec{j} + (\lambda + 1)\vec{k}$   
 Given points are coplanar  $[\vec{AB} \ \vec{AC} \ \vec{AD}] = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 5 & -3 \\ -4 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 7 & (\lambda + 1) \end{vmatrix} = 0$   
 $= -1[3(\lambda + 1) - 21] - 5[-4(\lambda + 1) - 3] - 3[-28 - 3] = 0$   
 $= -3\lambda - 3 + 21 + 20\lambda + 20 + 15 + 84 + 9 = 0$   
 $= 17\lambda + 146 = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{-146}{17}$

**4. If  $\vec{OA} = \vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}$ ,  $\vec{AB} = 3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + \vec{k}$ ,  $\vec{BC} = \vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 2\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{CD} = 2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$ . Then find the vector  $\vec{OD}$**

Sol:  $\vec{OA} = \vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}$   
 $\vec{AB} = 3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + \vec{k}$   
 $\vec{BC} = \vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 2\vec{k}$   
 $\vec{CD} = 2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$   
 $\vec{OD} = \vec{OA} + \vec{AB} + \vec{BC} + \vec{CD} = (\vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}) + (3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + \vec{k}) + (\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 2\vec{k}) + (2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k})$   
 $\therefore \vec{OD} = 7\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$

**5. Let  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} - 5\vec{k}$ ,  $\vec{b} = \vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}$ . Find the unit vector in the opposite direction of  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}$ .**

Sol: Let a, b, c be the given vectors respectively.  
 $\therefore \vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = (2\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} - 5\vec{k}) + (\vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}) + (\vec{j} + 2\vec{k}) = 3\vec{i} + 6\vec{j} - 2\vec{k}$   
 $|\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}| = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (6)^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{9 + 36 + 4} = \sqrt{49} = 7$

Required unit vector =  $\frac{-(\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c})}{|\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c}|} = \frac{-(3\vec{i} + 6\vec{j} - 2\vec{k})}{7} = \vec{c}$ .

**6. OABC is a parallelogram, if  $\vec{OA} = \vec{a}$  and  $\vec{OC} = \vec{c}$ . Find the vector equation of the side BC.**

Sol: OABC is a parallelogram  $\Rightarrow \vec{CB} = \vec{OA} = \vec{a}$   
 Equation of  $\vec{BC}$  is  $\vec{r} = \vec{C} + t\vec{a}$ ,  $t \in \mathbb{R}$

**7. Find the vector equation of the plane passing through the points  $\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}$ ,  $-5\vec{j} - \vec{k}$  and  $-3\vec{i} + 5\vec{j}$ .**

Sol: The vector equation of the plane is

$\vec{r} = (1 - s - t)\vec{a} + s\vec{b} + t\vec{c}$

s, t are scalars

$A(\vec{a}) = \vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}$

$B(\vec{b}) = -5\vec{j} - \vec{k}$

$C(\vec{c}) = -3\vec{i} + 5\vec{j}$

$\vec{r} = (1 - s - t)(\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}) + s(-5\vec{j} - \vec{k}) + t(-3\vec{i} + 5\vec{j})$

**8. If  $\vec{a} = 6\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{b} = 2\vec{i} - 9\vec{j} + 6\vec{k}$ , then find the angle between the vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$ .**

Sol: Let  $\vec{a} = 6\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$   
 $\vec{b} = 2\vec{i} - 9\vec{j} + 6\vec{k}$

$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (6\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}) \cdot (2\vec{i} - 9\vec{j} + 6\vec{k}) = 12 - 18 + 18 = 12$

$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{(6)^2 + (2)^2 + (3)^2} = \sqrt{36 + 4 + 9} = \sqrt{49} = 7$

$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{(2)^2 + (-9)^2 + (6)^2} = \sqrt{4 + 81 + 36} = \sqrt{121} = 11$

$\cos(\vec{a}, \vec{b}) = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|} = \frac{12}{7 \times 11} = \frac{12}{77}$

$\Rightarrow \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \cos^{-1} \frac{12}{77}$

Angle between the vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  is  $\cos^{-1} \frac{12}{77}$

**9. If  $|\vec{a}| = 11$ ,  $|\vec{b}| = 23$  and  $|\vec{a} - \vec{b}| = 30$ . Then find the angle between the vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  also find  $|\vec{a} + \vec{b}|$ .**

Sol: Given  $|\vec{a}| = 11$ ,  $|\vec{b}| = 23$  and  $|\vec{a} - \vec{b}| = 30$

Let  $\theta$  be the angle between  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$

$\therefore |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2 = \vec{a}^2 - 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b}^2$

$30^2 = 11^2 - 2 \times 11 \times 23 \cos \theta + 23^2$

$900 = 121 - 506 \cos \theta + 529$

$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{250}{506} = \frac{125}{253}$

$\therefore \theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{125}{253}$

$|\vec{a} + \vec{b}|^2 = \vec{a}^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} + \vec{b}^2 = 11^2 + 2 \times 11 \times 23 \left(\frac{125}{253}\right) + 23^2$

$|\vec{a} + \vec{b}|^2 = 121 - 250 + 529 = 400$

$|\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = \sqrt{400} = 20$

**10. If the vectors  $\lambda\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}$  and  $2\lambda\vec{i} - \lambda\vec{j} - \vec{k}$  are perpendicular to each other, find  $\lambda$ .**

Sol: Given vectors  $\lambda\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}$  and  $2\lambda\vec{i} - \lambda\vec{j} - \vec{k}$

Given vectors are perpendicular

$(\lambda\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}) \cdot (2\lambda\vec{i} - \lambda\vec{j} - \vec{k}) = 2\lambda^2 + 3\lambda - 5 = 0$

$(2\lambda + 5)(\lambda - 1) = 0$

$\therefore \lambda = 1$  or  $\frac{5}{2}$

**11. If  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} - \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{b} = \vec{i} - 3\vec{j} - 5\vec{k}$ . Find the vector  $\vec{c}$ , such that  $\vec{a}$ ,  $\vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  form the sides of a triangle.**

Sol: Given  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} - \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$

$\vec{b} = \vec{i} - 3\vec{j} - 5\vec{k}$

$\bar{c}=?$   
 a, b and c are the sides of a triangle  
 $a+b+c=0$

$$(2\bar{i}-\bar{j}+3\bar{k})+(\bar{i}-3\bar{j}-5\bar{k})+c=0$$

$$(3\bar{i}-4\bar{j}-4\bar{k})+c=0$$

$$\Rightarrow c=-3\bar{i}+4\bar{j}+4\bar{k}$$

$$\therefore \text{Vector } C=-3\bar{i}+4\bar{j}+4\bar{k}$$

**12. If  $|a|=2$ ,  $|b|=3$  and  $|c|=4$  and each of  $\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{b}$  and  $\bar{c}$  are perpendicular to the sum of the other two vectors then find the magnitude of  $a+b+c$ .**

Sol:  $|a|=2$ ,  $|b|=3$  and  $|c|=4$

a is perpendicular to b+c

$$\Rightarrow a \cdot (b+c)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow a \cdot b + a \cdot c = 0 \dots (1)$$

b is perpendicular to c+a

$$\Rightarrow b \cdot (c+a)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow b \cdot c + b \cdot a = 0 \dots (2)$$

c is perpendicular to a+b

$$\Rightarrow c \cdot (a+b)=0$$

$$\Rightarrow c \cdot a + c \cdot b = 0 \dots (3)$$

$$\text{Eq(1)+eq(2)+eq(3)}$$

$$= (a \cdot b + a \cdot c) + (b \cdot c + b \cdot a) + (c \cdot a + c \cdot b) = 0$$

$$= 2a \cdot b + 2b \cdot c + 2a \cdot c = 0$$

$$|a+b+c|^2 = (a+b+c) \cdot (a+b+c)$$

$$= a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2a \cdot b + 2b \cdot c + 2a \cdot c$$

$$= |a|^2 + |b|^2 + |c|^2 + 0$$

$$= 2^2 + 3^2 + 4^2 = 4 + 9 + 16 = 29$$

$$\therefore |a+b+c| = \sqrt{29}$$

**13. Find the area of the parallelogram for which the vector  $\bar{a}=2\bar{i}-3\bar{j}$  and  $\bar{b}=3\bar{i}-\bar{k}$  are adjacent sides.**

Sol:  $\bar{a}=2\bar{i}-3\bar{j}$  and  $\bar{b}=3\bar{i}-\bar{k}$

Area of the parallelogram

$$\bar{a} \times \bar{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \bar{i} & \bar{j} & \bar{k} \\ 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \bar{i}(3-0) - \bar{j}(-2-0) + \bar{k}(0+9) = 3\bar{i} + 2\bar{j} + 9\bar{k}$$

Area of the parallelogram is

$$|\bar{a} \times \bar{b}| = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (2)^2 + (9)^2} = \sqrt{9 + 4 + 81} = \sqrt{94} \text{ units.}$$

**14. If  $4\bar{i} + \frac{2P}{3}\bar{j} + P\bar{k}$  is parallel to the vector  $\bar{i} + 2\bar{j} + 3\bar{k}$ .**

Find the value of P.

Sol: Vectors  $4\bar{i} + \frac{2P}{3}\bar{j} + P\bar{k}$ ;  $\bar{i} + 2\bar{j} + 3\bar{k}$

Vectors are parallel

$$4\bar{i} + \frac{2P}{3}\bar{j} + P\bar{k} = m(\bar{i} + 2\bar{j} + 3\bar{k})$$

$$\Rightarrow 4 = m \quad ; \quad \frac{2P}{3} = 2m \quad ; \quad P = 3m$$

$$\Rightarrow m = 4 \quad ; \quad \frac{2P}{3} = 2 \times 4 \quad ; \quad P = 3 \times 4 = 12$$

$$\Rightarrow P = 12$$

**15. If  $|a|=13$ ,  $|b|=5$  and  $a \cdot b = 60$ . Then find  $|\bar{a} \times \bar{b}|$**

Sol: Given  $|a|=13$ ,  $|b|=5$  and  $a \cdot b = 60$

$$|\bar{a} \times \bar{b}|^2 = |a|^2 \cdot |b|^2 - (a \cdot b)^2$$

$$= 13^2 \cdot 5^2 - 60^2 = 169 \times 25 - 3600 = 4225 -$$

$$3600 = 625$$

$$\therefore |\bar{a} \times \bar{b}| = \sqrt{625} = 25$$

**16. If  $a=7\bar{i}-2\bar{j}+3\bar{k}$ ,  $b=2\bar{i}+8\bar{k}$  and  $c=\bar{i}+\bar{j}+\bar{k}$ , then compute  $\bar{a} \times \bar{b}$ ,  $\bar{a} \times \bar{c}$  and  $\bar{a} \times (\bar{b} + \bar{c})$ . Verify whether the cross product is distributive over vector addition.**

Sol: Given  $a=7\bar{i}-2\bar{j}+3\bar{k}$ ,

$$b=2\bar{i}+8\bar{k}$$

$$c=\bar{i}+\bar{j}+\bar{k}$$

$$\bar{b} + \bar{c} = (2\bar{i}+8\bar{k}) + (\bar{i}+\bar{j}+\bar{k}) = 3\bar{i}+\bar{j}+9\bar{k}$$

$$\bar{a} \times (\bar{b} + \bar{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} \bar{i} & \bar{j} & \bar{k} \\ 7 & -2 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = \bar{i}(-18-3) - \bar{j}(63-9) + \bar{k}(7+6) = -21\bar{i} -$$

$$54\bar{j} + 13\bar{k}$$

$$\bar{a} \times \bar{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \bar{i} & \bar{j} & \bar{k} \\ 7 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = \bar{i}(-16-0) - \bar{j}(56-6) + \bar{k}(0+4) = -16\bar{i} - 50\bar{j} + 4\bar{k}$$

$$\bar{a} \times \bar{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \bar{i} & \bar{j} & \bar{k} \\ 7 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \bar{i}(-2-3) - \bar{j}(7-3) + \bar{k}(7+2) = -5\bar{i} - 4\bar{j} + 9\bar{k}$$

$$(\bar{a} \times \bar{b}) + (\bar{a} \times \bar{c}) = (-16\bar{i} - 50\bar{j} + 4\bar{k}) + (-5\bar{i} - 4\bar{j} + 9\bar{k}) = -21\bar{i} - 54\bar{j} + 13\bar{k}$$

$$\therefore \bar{a} \times (\bar{b} + \bar{c}) = (\bar{a} \times \bar{b}) + (\bar{a} \times \bar{c})$$

**17. If  $a=3\bar{i}-\bar{j}+2\bar{k}$ ,  $b=-\bar{i}+3\bar{j}+2\bar{k}$ ,  $c=4\bar{i}+5\bar{j}-2\bar{k}$  and  $d=\bar{i}+3\bar{j}+5\bar{k}$ . Then compute the following.**

**(i)  $(\bar{a} \times \bar{b}) \times (\bar{c} \times \bar{d})$  (ii)  $(\bar{a} \times \bar{b}) \cdot \bar{c} - (\bar{a} \times \bar{d}) \cdot \bar{b}$**

Sol: Given  $a=3\bar{i}-\bar{j}+2\bar{k}$ ,  $b=-\bar{i}+3\bar{j}+2\bar{k}$ ,  $c=4\bar{i}+5\bar{j}-2\bar{k}$  and  $d=\bar{i}+3\bar{j}+5\bar{k}$

$$(i) \bar{a} \times \bar{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \bar{i} & \bar{j} & \bar{k} \\ 3 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \bar{i}(-2-6) - \bar{j}(6+2) + \bar{k}(9-1) = -8\bar{i} - 8\bar{j} + 8\bar{k}$$

$$\bar{c} \times \bar{d} = \begin{vmatrix} \bar{i} & \bar{j} & \bar{k} \\ 4 & 5 & -2 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = \bar{i}(25+6) - \bar{j}(20+2) + \bar{k}(12-5) = 31\bar{i} - 22\bar{j} + 7\bar{k}$$

$$(ii) (\bar{a} \times \bar{b}) \times (\bar{c} \times \bar{d}) = \begin{vmatrix} \bar{i} & \bar{j} & \bar{k} \\ -8 & -8 & 8 \\ 31 & -22 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = \bar{i}(-56+176) - \bar{j}(-56-248) + \bar{k}(176+248) = 120\bar{i} - 304\bar{j} + 424\bar{k}$$

$$\bar{a} \times \bar{d} = \begin{vmatrix} \bar{i} & \bar{j} & \bar{k} \\ 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = \bar{i}(-5-6) - \bar{j}(15-2) + \bar{k}(9+1) = -11\bar{i} - 13\bar{j} + 10\bar{k}$$

$$(ii) (\bar{a} \times \bar{b}) \cdot \bar{c} - (\bar{a} \times \bar{d}) \cdot \bar{b}$$

$$= (-8\bar{i} - 8\bar{j} + 8\bar{k}) \cdot (4\bar{i} + 5\bar{j} - 2\bar{k}) - (-11\bar{i} - 13\bar{j} + 10\bar{k}) \cdot (-\bar{i} + 3\bar{j} + 2\bar{k})$$

$$= (-32 - 40 - 16) - (11 - 39 + 20) = -88 + 8 = -80$$

**18. If the vectors  $a=2\bar{i}-\bar{j}+\bar{k}$ ,  $b=\bar{i}+2\bar{j}-3\bar{k}$  and**

**$c=3\bar{i}+P\bar{j}+5\bar{k}$  are coplanar, then find P.**

Sol:  $a=2\bar{i}-\bar{j}+\bar{k}$ ,

$$b=\bar{i}+2\bar{j}-3\bar{k}$$

$$c=3\bar{i}+P\bar{j}+5\bar{k}$$

$\bar{a}$ ,  $\bar{b}$ ,  $\bar{c}$  are coplanar  $|\bar{a} \cdot \bar{b} \cdot \bar{c}| = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} |\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} \cdot \vec{c}| &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 3 & p & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \\ &= 2(10+3p) + 1(5+9) + 1(p-6) = 0 \\ &= 20+6p+14+p-6=0 \\ &= 7p+28=0 \Rightarrow p = \frac{-28}{7} = -4 \end{aligned}$$

**19. Find the equation of the plane passing through the points A(2,3,-1), B(4,5,2) and C(3,6,5)**

Sol: Given points A(2,3,-1), B(4,5,2) and C(3,6,5)  
Let P(x,y,z) be a point on the plane passing through A,B,C

For all positions of P on the plane, the three vectors AP, AB, AC are coplanar

$$AB = \vec{B} - \vec{A} \text{ and } AC = \vec{C} - \vec{A}$$

$$\Rightarrow |\vec{AP} \cdot \vec{AB} \cdot \vec{AC}| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} x-2 & y-3 & z+1 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$= (x-2)[12-9] - (y-3)[12-3] + (z+1)[6-2] = 0$$

$$= 3x - 6 - 9y + 27 + 4z + 4 = 0$$

$$= 3x - 9y + 4z + 25 = 0$$

Equation of the plane passing through the points is  $3x - 9y + 4z + 25 = 0$

**20. Find the shortest distance between the skew lines  $r = (6\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 2\vec{k}) + t(\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 2\vec{k})$  and  $r = (-4\vec{i} - \vec{k}) + s(3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} - 2\vec{k})$**

Sol: Given skew lines

$$\vec{r} = (6\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 2\vec{k}) + t(\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 2\vec{k})$$

$$\vec{r} = (-4\vec{i} - \vec{k}) + s(3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} - 2\vec{k})$$

$$\vec{r} = \vec{a} + t\vec{b}; \vec{r} = \vec{c} + s\vec{d}$$

$$\text{Shortest distance} = \frac{|(\vec{a} - \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{b} \times \vec{d}|}{|\vec{b} \times \vec{d}|}$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} = 6\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 2\vec{k}$$

$$\vec{b} = \vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 2\vec{k}$$

$$\vec{c} = -4\vec{i} - \vec{k}$$

$$\vec{d} = 3\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} - 2\vec{k}$$

$$\vec{a} - \vec{c} = (6\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 2\vec{k}) - (-4\vec{i} - \vec{k}) = 10\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{d} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 3 & -2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(4+4) - \vec{j}(-2-6) + \vec{k}(-2+6) = 8\vec{i} + 8\vec{j} + 4\vec{k}$$

$$\therefore (\vec{a} - \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{b} \times \vec{d} = (10\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}) \cdot (8\vec{i} + 8\vec{j} + 4\vec{k})$$

$$= 10 \times 8 + 2 \times 8 + 3 \times 4 = 80 + 16 + 12 = 108$$

$$|\vec{b} \times \vec{d}| = \sqrt{(8)^2 + (8)^2 + (4)^2} = \sqrt{64 + 64 + 16} = \sqrt{144} = 12$$

$$\therefore \text{Shortest distance} = \frac{|(\vec{a} - \vec{c}) \cdot \vec{b} \times \vec{d}|}{|\vec{b} \times \vec{d}|} = \frac{108}{12} = 9$$

**21. Simplify the following**

(i)  $(\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}) \times (2\vec{i} + \vec{j} - \vec{k}) \cdot (\vec{j} + \vec{k})$

(ii)  $(2\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}) \cdot (\vec{i} - \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}) \times (2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k})$

(i) Sol:  $(\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}) \times (2\vec{i} + \vec{j} - \vec{k}) \cdot (\vec{j} + \vec{k})$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1(1+1) - (-2)[2-0] + 3(2-0) = 2+4+6 = 12$$

(ii)  $(2\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}) \cdot (\vec{i} - \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}) \times (2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k})$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2(-1-2) - (-3)[1-4] + 1(1+2) = -6-9+3 = -12$$

**22. Find  $\lambda$  in order that the four points A(3,2,1), B(4,λ,5), C(4,2,-2) and D(6,5,-1) be coplanar.**

Sol: A(3,2,1), B(4,λ,5), C(4,2,-2) and D(6,5,-1)

A,B,C,D be coplanar

$$\vec{AB} = \vec{OB} - \vec{OA} = (4-3)\vec{i} + (\lambda-2)\vec{j} + (5-1)\vec{k} = \vec{i} + (\lambda-2)\vec{j} + 4\vec{k}$$

$$\vec{AC} = \vec{OC} - \vec{OA} = (4-3)\vec{i} + (2-2)\vec{j} + (-2-1)\vec{k} = \vec{i} - 3\vec{k}$$

$$\vec{AD} = \vec{OD} - \vec{OA} = (6-3)\vec{i} + (5-2)\vec{j} + (-1-1)\vec{k} = 3\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - 2\vec{k}$$

A,B,C,D are coplanar  $|\vec{AB} \ \vec{AC} \ \vec{AD}| = 0$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \lambda-2 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 3 & 3 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$= 1(0+9) - (\lambda-2)[-2+9] + 4(3+0) = 0$$

$$= 9 - 7\lambda + 14 + 12 = 0$$

$$= 7\lambda = 35 \Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{35}{7} = 5$$

**23. Find the volume of the tetrahedron having the edges  $\vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}$ ,  $\vec{i} - \vec{j}$  and  $\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + \vec{k}$**

$$\text{Sol: } [(\vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}) \ (\vec{i} - \vec{j}) \ (\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} + \vec{k})] = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1(-1+0) - 1(1-0) + 1(2+1) = -1-1+3 = 1$$

$$\therefore \text{Volume of the tetrahedron} = \frac{1}{6}(1) = \frac{1}{6} \text{ cubic units}$$

**24. Compute  $[\vec{i} - \vec{j} \ \vec{i} - \vec{k} \ \vec{k} - \vec{i}]$**

$$\text{Sol: } \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1(0-0) - 1(1-1) + 0(0+0) = 0+0+0 = 0$$

**25. If  $\vec{a} = (1, -2, 1)$ ;  $\vec{b} = (2, 1, 1)$  and  $\vec{c} = (1, 2, -1)$  then find  $|\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})|$  and  $|(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times \vec{c}|$**

Sol:  $\vec{a} = (1, -2, 1)$ ;  $\vec{b} = (2, 1, 1)$  and  $\vec{c} = (1, 2, -1)$

$$\vec{a} = \vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + \vec{k}$$

$$\vec{b} = 2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}$$

$$\vec{c} = \vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - \vec{k}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(-2-1) - \vec{j}(1-2) + \vec{k}(1+4) = -3\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 5\vec{k}$$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(-1-2) - \vec{j}(-2-1) + \vec{k}(4-1) = -3\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$$

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ -3 & 3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(-6-3) - \vec{j}(3+3) + \vec{k}(3-6) = -9\vec{i} - 6\vec{j} - 3\vec{k}$$

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times \vec{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ -3 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(-1-10) - \vec{j}(3-5) + \vec{k}(6-1) = -11\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 7\vec{k}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})| = |-9\vec{i} - 6\vec{j} - 3\vec{k}|$$

$$= \sqrt{(-9)^2 + (-6)^2 + (-3)^2} = \sqrt{81 + 36 + 9} = \sqrt{126}$$

$$|(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times \vec{c}| = |-11\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 7\vec{k}|$$

$$= \sqrt{(-11)^2 + (2)^2 + (-7)^2} = \sqrt{121 + 4 + 49} = \sqrt{174}$$

**26. If  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 3\vec{k}$ ,  $\vec{b} = 3\vec{i} - \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}$ , then find the angle between  $(2\vec{a} + \vec{b})$  and  $(\vec{a} + 2\vec{b})$ .**

Sol:  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 3\vec{k}$ ,

$$\vec{b} = 3\vec{i} - \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}$$

$$\therefore 2\vec{a} + \vec{b} = 2(2\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 3\vec{k}) + (3\vec{i} - \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}) = 7\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}$$

$$|\vec{a} + 2\vec{b}| = |7\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}|$$

$$= \sqrt{(-7)^2 + (3)^2 + (-4)^2} = \sqrt{49 + 9 + 16} = \sqrt{74}$$

$$\vec{a} + 2\vec{b} = (2\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 3\vec{k}) + 2(3\vec{i} - \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}) = 8\vec{i} + \vec{k}$$

$$|\vec{a} + 2\vec{b}| = |\vec{8i} + \vec{k}|$$

$$= \sqrt{(8)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{64 + 1} = \sqrt{65}$$

Angle between  $(2\vec{a} + \vec{b})$  and  $(\vec{a} + 2\vec{b})$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{(2\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} + 2\vec{b})}{|2\vec{a} + \vec{b}| |\vec{a} + 2\vec{b}|} = \frac{(7\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}) \cdot (8\vec{i} + \vec{k})}{\sqrt{74} \sqrt{65}} = \frac{56 + 0 + (-4)}{\sqrt{74} \sqrt{65}}$$

$$= \frac{52}{\sqrt{74} \sqrt{65}} \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{52}{\sqrt{74} \sqrt{65}}$$

**27. Simplify the following**

(a)  $(\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}) \times (2\vec{i} + \vec{j} - \vec{k}) \times (\vec{j} + \vec{k})$

(b)  $(2\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}) \cdot (\vec{i} - \vec{j} + 2\vec{k}) \times (2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k})$

**Repeated Q.No.21**

**28. If  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  are non coplanar vectors, then find**

**the value of**  $\frac{(\vec{a} + 2\vec{b} - \vec{c}) \cdot [(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} - \vec{b} - \vec{c})]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}$

Sol:  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  are non coplanar vectors  $\Rightarrow [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] \neq 0$

We have  $(\vec{a} + 2\vec{b} - \vec{c}) \cdot [(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} - \vec{b} - \vec{c})]$

$$= [ \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} + 2\vec{b} - \vec{c} & \vec{a} - \vec{b} & \vec{a} - \vec{b} - \vec{c} \\ 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} ] [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = 1(1+0) - 2(-1-0) - 1(-1+1) [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]$$

$$= (1+2-0) [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = 3[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]$$

Now  $\frac{(\vec{a} + 2\vec{b} - \vec{c}) \cdot [(\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \times (\vec{a} - \vec{b} - \vec{c})]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = \frac{3[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]}{[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}]} = 3$

**Solved problems in the Text book**

1. Find the point of intersection of the line  $\vec{r} = 2\vec{a} + \vec{b} + t(\vec{b} - \vec{c})$  and the plane  $\vec{r} = \vec{a} + x(\vec{b} + \vec{c}) + y(\vec{a} + 2\vec{b} - \vec{c})$  where  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  are non coplanar vectors.

Sol: At the point of intersection of the line and plane, we have

$$2\vec{a} + \vec{b} + t(\vec{b} - \vec{c}) = \vec{a} + x(\vec{b} + \vec{c}) + y(\vec{a} + 2\vec{b} - \vec{c})$$

$$2\vec{a} + (1+t)\vec{b} - t\vec{c} = (1+y)\vec{a} + (x+2y)\vec{b} + (x-y)\vec{c}$$

On comparing the corresponding coefficients

$$\Rightarrow 2 = 1 + y; 1 + t = x + 2y; -t = x - y$$

$$\Rightarrow 1 = y; t = x + 2y - 1; -t = x - y$$

$$\Rightarrow y = 1, x = 0; t = 1$$

$\therefore$  The point of intersection is  $2\vec{a} + 2\vec{b} - \vec{c}$

**2. If  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + 4\vec{k}; \vec{b} = \vec{i} + \vec{j} - \vec{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k}$ , then find  $\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$  (mar19)**

Sol: Given  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + 4\vec{k}; \vec{b} = \vec{i} + \vec{j} - \vec{k}$  and  $\vec{c} = \vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k}$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(1-1) - \vec{j}(1+1) + \vec{k}(-1-1) = -2\vec{j} - 2\vec{k}$$

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(-6+8) - \vec{j}(-4-0) + \vec{k}(-4-0)$$

$$= 2\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}$$

$$\therefore \vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = 2\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}$$

**Exercise problems**

1. Find the unit vector in the direction of  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}$

Sol: Given  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}$

unit vector in the direction of  $\vec{a} = \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} = \frac{2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}}{\sqrt{(2)^2 + (3)^2 + (1)^2}}$

$$= \frac{2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}}{\sqrt{4+9+1}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} [2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}]$$

2. Find a vector in the direction of vector  $\vec{a} = \vec{i} - 2\vec{j}$  that has magnitude 7 units.

Sol:  $\vec{a} = \vec{i} - 2\vec{j} \Rightarrow |\vec{a}| = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{1+4} = \sqrt{5}$

unit vector in the direction of  $\vec{a} = \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} = \frac{\vec{i} - 2\vec{j}}{\sqrt{5}}$

Therefore the vector having magnitude 7 units in the direction of  $\vec{a} = 7\vec{a}$

$$\therefore 7\vec{a} = 7 \left\{ \frac{\vec{i} - 2\vec{j}}{\sqrt{5}} \right\} = \frac{7}{\sqrt{5}} \vec{i} - \frac{14}{\sqrt{5}} \vec{j}$$

3. Find the unit vector in the direction of the sum of the vectors  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 5\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{b} = 2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$ .

Sol: Given  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 5\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{b} = 2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} = (2\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 5\vec{k}) + (2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}) = 4\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - 2\vec{k}$$

$$\Rightarrow |\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(4)^2 + (3)^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{16 + 9 + 4} = \sqrt{29}$$

$\therefore$  unit vector in the direction of  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} = \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} + \vec{b}|}$

$$= \frac{4\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - 2\vec{k}}{\sqrt{29}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{29}} (4\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - 2\vec{k})$$

4. Find the direction ratio and direction cosines of the vector  $\vec{r} = \vec{i} + 2\vec{k}$ .

Sol: Let  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  are the angles made by the vector

$$\vec{OP} = \vec{r} = \vec{i} + 2\vec{k}$$

$$|\vec{r}| = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (1)^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{1+1+4} = \sqrt{6}$$

Direction cosines of the vector  $\vec{r}$  are

$$l = \cos \alpha = \frac{x}{|\vec{r}|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}; m = \cos \beta = \frac{y}{|\vec{r}|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}};$$

$$n = \cos \gamma = \frac{z}{|\vec{r}|} = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}$$

$\therefore$  direction cosines of the vector is  $(\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}})$

5. Consider two points P and Q with position vectors  $\vec{OP} = 3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b}$  and  $\vec{OQ} = \vec{a} + \vec{b}$ . Find the position vector of a point R which divides the line joining P and Q in the ratio 2:1,

(i) internally and (ii) externally

(i) Sol: The position vector of the point R dividing the join of P and Q internally in the ratio 2:1 is

$$\vec{OR} = \frac{2(\vec{OQ}) + 1(\vec{OP})}{2+1} = \frac{2(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) + 1(3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b})}{3} = \frac{5\vec{a}}{3}$$

(ii) Sol: The position vector of the point R dividing the join of P and Q externally in the ratio 2:1 is

$$\vec{OR} = \frac{2(\vec{OQ}) - 1(\vec{OP})}{2-1} = \frac{2(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) - 1(3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b})}{1} = 4\vec{b} - \vec{a}$$

6. Show that the points A  $(2\vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k})$ , B  $(\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} - 5\vec{k})$ , C  $(3\vec{i} - 4\vec{j} - 4\vec{k})$  are the right angled triangle.

Sol:  $\vec{AB} = \vec{OB} - \vec{OA} = (\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} - 5\vec{k}) - (2\vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k})$

$$= (-1-2)\vec{i} + (-3+1)\vec{j} + (-5-1)\vec{k} = -\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} - 6\vec{k}$$

$$\Rightarrow |\vec{AB}| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (-2)^2 + (-6)^2} = \sqrt{1+4+36} = \sqrt{41}$$

$$\vec{BC} = \vec{OC} - \vec{OB} = (3\vec{i} - 4\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}) - (\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} - 5\vec{k})$$

$$= (3-1)\vec{i} + (-4+3)\vec{j} + (-4+5)\vec{k} = 2\vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k}$$

$$\Rightarrow |\vec{BC}| = \sqrt{(2)^2 + (-1)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{4+1+1} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$\vec{CA} = \vec{OA} - \vec{OC} = (2\vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k}) - (3\vec{i} - 4\vec{j} - 4\vec{k})$$

$$= (2-3)\vec{i} + (-1+4)\vec{j} + (1+4)\vec{k} = -\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}$$

$$\Rightarrow |\vec{CA}| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (3)^2 + (5)^2} = \sqrt{1+9+25} = \sqrt{35}$$

Here,  $|\vec{AB}|^2 = 41; |\vec{BC}|^2 + |\vec{CA}|^2 = 6 + 35 = 41$

$$\Rightarrow |\vec{AB}|^2 = |\vec{BC}|^2 + |\vec{CA}|^2$$

7. If  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  are non coplanar vectors, prove that  $-\vec{a}+4\vec{b}-3\vec{c}, 3\vec{a}+2\vec{b}-5\vec{c}, -3\vec{a}+8\vec{b}-5\vec{c}, -3\vec{a}+2\vec{b}+\vec{c}$  are coplanar. (mar19)

Sol: Let O be the origin of reference so that  $\vec{OP} = -\vec{a}+4\vec{b}-3\vec{c}, \vec{OQ} = 3\vec{a}+2\vec{b}-5\vec{c}, \vec{OR} = -3\vec{a}+8\vec{b}-5\vec{c}, \vec{OS} = -3\vec{a}+2\vec{b}+\vec{c}$

$$\vec{PQ} = \vec{OQ} - \vec{OP} = (3\vec{a}+2\vec{b}-5\vec{c}) - (-\vec{a}+4\vec{b}-3\vec{c}) = 4\vec{a} - 2\vec{b} - 2\vec{c}$$

$$\vec{PR} = \vec{OR} - \vec{OP} = (-3\vec{a}+8\vec{b}-5\vec{c}) - (-\vec{a}+4\vec{b}-3\vec{c}) = -2\vec{a}+4\vec{b}-2\vec{c}$$

$$\vec{PS} = \vec{OS} - \vec{OP} = (-3\vec{a}+2\vec{b}+\vec{c}) - (-\vec{a}+4\vec{b}-3\vec{c}) = -2\vec{a}-2\vec{b}+4\vec{c}$$

Now,  $[\vec{PQ} \ \vec{PR} \ \vec{PS}] = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} & \vec{b} & \vec{c} \end{vmatrix}$   
 $= [4(16-4) - (-2)(8-4) - 2(4+8)] \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} & \vec{b} & \vec{c} \end{vmatrix} = [48-24-24] \begin{vmatrix} \vec{a} & \vec{b} & \vec{c} \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Hence, the three vectors  $\vec{PQ}, \vec{PR}, \vec{PS}$  are coplanar

∴ The four points, P, Q, R, S are coplanar.

8. Find the vector equation of the line passing through the point  $2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}$  and parallel to the vector  $4\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$ .

Sol: The vector equation of the line through the point A( $\vec{a}$ ) and parallel to the vector  $\vec{b}$  is

$$\vec{r} = \vec{a} + t\vec{b}, t \in \mathbb{R}$$

Here, the point A( $\vec{a}$ ) =  $2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}$  and the vector  $\vec{b} = 4\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$

∴ Vector equation of the line is

$$\vec{r} = (2\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}) + t(4\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 3\vec{k}), t \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$= (2 + 4t)\vec{i} + (3 - 2t)\vec{j} + (1 + 3t)\vec{k}, t \in \mathbb{R}$$

9. Find the vector equation of the line joining the points  $2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$  and  $-4\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - \vec{k}$ .

Sol: The vector equation of the line through the point A( $\vec{a}$ ), B( $\vec{b}$ ) is

$$\vec{r} = (1-t)\vec{a} + t\vec{b}, t \in \mathbb{R}$$

Here, the point A( $\vec{a}$ ) =  $2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$ ,

$$B(\vec{b}) = -4\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - \vec{k}$$

∴ Vector equation of the line is

$$\vec{r} = (1-t)(2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}) + t(-4\vec{i} + 3\vec{j} - \vec{k}), t \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$= (2 - 6t)\vec{i} + (1 + 2t)\vec{j} + (3 - 4t)\vec{k}, t \in \mathbb{R}$$

10. Find the vector equation of the plane passing through the points  $\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}, -5\vec{j} - \vec{k}, 3\vec{i} + 5\vec{j}$ .

Sol: The vector equation of the plane passing through the points A( $\vec{a}$ ), B( $\vec{b}$ ), C( $\vec{c}$ ) is

$$\vec{r} = (1-s-t)\vec{a} + s\vec{b} + t\vec{c}, t \in \mathbb{R}$$

Here, A( $\vec{a}$ ) =  $\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}$

$$B(\vec{b}) = -5\vec{j} - \vec{k}$$

$$C(\vec{c}) = 3\vec{i} + 5\vec{j}$$

∴ Vector equation of the plane is

$$\vec{r} = (1-s-t)(\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}) + s(-5\vec{j} - \vec{k}) + t(3\vec{i} + 5\vec{j}), t \in \mathbb{R}$$

1. Find the cosine angle between the vectors

$$2\vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k} \text{ and } 3\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} - \vec{k}$$

Sol: Sol: Let  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k}$

$$\vec{b} = 3\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} - \vec{k}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (2\vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k}) \cdot (3\vec{i} + 4\vec{j} - \vec{k}) = 6 - 4 - 1 = 1$$

$$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{(2)^2 + (-1)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{4 + 1 + 1} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (4)^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{9 + 16 + 1} = \sqrt{26}$$

$$\cos(\vec{a}, \vec{b}) = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}\sqrt{26}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{153}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{a}, \vec{b} = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{153}}$$

Angle between the vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  is  $\cos^{-1}(\frac{1}{\sqrt{153}})$

2. If the vectors  $2\vec{i} + \lambda\vec{j} - \vec{k}$  and  $4\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 2\vec{k}$  are perpendicular to each other, find  $\lambda$ .

Sol: Let  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + \lambda\vec{j} - \vec{k}$

$$\vec{b} = 4\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 2\vec{k}$$

If  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  are perpendicular then  $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (2\vec{i} + \lambda\vec{j} - \vec{k}) \cdot (4\vec{i} - 2\vec{j} + 2\vec{k}) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 8 - 2\lambda - 2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow 2\lambda = 6; \Rightarrow \lambda = 3$$

3. If  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 0, |\vec{a}| = 3, |\vec{b}| = 5, |\vec{c}| = 7$ , then find the cosine angle between vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$ .

$$\text{Sol: } \vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 0 \Rightarrow \vec{a} + \vec{b} = -\vec{c} \Rightarrow |\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = |-\vec{c}|$$

$$\Rightarrow |\vec{a} + \vec{b}|^2 = |-\vec{c}|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{a}^2 + \vec{b}^2 + 2\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = \vec{c}^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{a}^2 + \vec{b}^2 + 2|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|\cos\theta = \vec{c}^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 3^2 + 5^2 + 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 5 \cos\theta = 7^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 9 + 25 + 30\cos\theta = 49$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos\theta = \frac{15}{30} = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = 60^\circ$$

∴ Cosine angle between vectors  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  is  $\theta = 60^\circ$

4. If  $|\vec{a}| = 2, |\vec{b}| = 3$  and  $(\vec{a}, \vec{b}) = 30^\circ$ , then find  $|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2$

Sol: Given  $|\vec{a}| = 2, |\vec{b}| = 3$  and  $(\vec{a}, \vec{b}) = 30^\circ$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 |\vec{b}|^2 \sin^2\theta = 2^2 \cdot 3^2 \sin^2 30^\circ = 4 \cdot 9 \cdot (\frac{1}{2})^2 = 9$$

5. Find the unit vector perpendicular to both  $\vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}$  and  $2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$

Sol: Given  $\vec{a} = \vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}; \vec{b} = 2\vec{i} + \vec{j} + 3\vec{k}$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(3-1) - \vec{j}(3-2) + \vec{k}(1-2) = 2\vec{i} - \vec{j} - \vec{k}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(2)^2 + (-1)^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{4 + 1 + 1} = \sqrt{6}$$

∴ unit vector perpendicular to  $\vec{a}$  and  $\vec{b}$  is  $\pm \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}$

$$= \pm \frac{2\vec{i} - \vec{j} - \vec{k}}{\sqrt{6}} = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}(2\vec{i} - \vec{j} - \vec{k})$$

6. If  $\theta$  is the angle between  $\vec{i} + \vec{j}$  and  $\vec{j} + \vec{k}$  then find  $\sin\theta$ .

Sol: Given  $\vec{a} = \vec{i} + \vec{j}; \vec{b} = \vec{j} + \vec{k}$

$$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 1} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 1} = \sqrt{2}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(1-0) - \vec{j}(1-0) + \vec{k}(1-0) = \vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (-1)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 1 + 1} = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\therefore \sin\theta = \frac{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}{|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

7. Find the area of the parallelogram whose diagonals are  $3\vec{i} + \vec{j} - 2\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} + 4\vec{k}$ .

Sol: Let  $\vec{d}_1 = 3\vec{i} + \vec{j} - 2\vec{k}$  and  $\vec{d}_2 = \vec{i} - 3\vec{j} + 4\vec{k}$

$$\vec{d}_1 \times \vec{d}_2 = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 3 & 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(4-6) - \vec{j}(12+2) + \vec{k}(-9-1) \\ = -2\vec{i} - 14\vec{j} - 10\vec{k}$$

∴ Area of parallelogram,

$$\frac{1}{2} |\vec{d}_1 \times \vec{d}_2| = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(-2)^2 + (-14)^2 + (-10)^2} \\ = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{4 + 196 + 100} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{300} = \frac{10}{2} \sqrt{3} = 5\sqrt{3} \text{ sq.units}$$

8. Find the area of the triangle having  $3\vec{i} + 4\vec{j}$  and  $-5\vec{i} + 7\vec{j}$  as two of its edges.

Sol: Let  $\vec{a} = 3\vec{i} + 4\vec{j}$        $\vec{b} = -5\vec{i} + 7\vec{j}$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \\ -5 & 7 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(0-0) - \vec{j}(0-0) + \vec{k}(21+20) = 41\vec{k}$$

$$\therefore \text{Area of the given triangle} = \frac{1}{2} |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \frac{1}{2} |41\vec{k}| \\ = \frac{41}{2} |\vec{k}| = \frac{41}{2} (1) = 20.5 \text{ sq.units}$$

9. Find the equation of the plane passing through the points A(1,2,3), B(2,3,1) and C(3,1,2).

Sol: Given points A(1,2,3), B(2,3,1) and C(3,1,2).

Let P(x,y,z) be a point on the plane passing through A,B,C

For all positions of P on the plane, the three vectors AP, AB, AC are coplanar

$$\vec{AB} = \vec{B} - \vec{A} \text{ and } \vec{AC} = \vec{C} - \vec{A}$$

$$\Rightarrow |\vec{AP} \cdot \vec{AB} \cdot \vec{AC}| = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} x-1 & y-2 & z-3 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$= (x-1)[-1(-2) - (y-2)[-1+4]] + (z-3)[-1(-2)] = 0$$

$$= -3x + 3 - 3y + 6 - 3z + 9 = 0$$

$$= 3x + 3y + 3z - 18 = 0$$

Equation of the plane passing through the points is  $x+y+z-6=0$

10. If  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} + \vec{c} = 0$  then prove that  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a}$

(may19)

Sol: Given that  $\vec{a} + \vec{b} = -\vec{c}$  ... (1)

Now, cross multiplying eq(1) with  $\vec{a}$ , we have

$$\vec{a} \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = \vec{a} \times (-\vec{c}) \Rightarrow \vec{a} \times \vec{a} + \vec{a} \times \vec{b} = -(\vec{a} \times \vec{c})$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{0} + (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) = (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \Rightarrow \vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a} \dots (2)$$

Again cross multiplying eq(1) with  $\vec{b}$ , we have

$$\vec{b} \times (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) = \vec{b} \times (-\vec{c}) \Rightarrow \vec{b} \times \vec{a} + \vec{b} \times \vec{b} = -(\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$$

$$\Rightarrow \vec{b} \times \vec{a} + \vec{0} = (\vec{c} \times \vec{b}) \Rightarrow \vec{b} \times \vec{a} = \vec{c} \times \vec{b} \Rightarrow \vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{b} \times \vec{c} \dots (3)$$

From eq(2) & eq(3) we have,  $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \vec{c} \times \vec{a}$

11. If  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + \vec{j} - \vec{k}$ ,  $\vec{b} = -\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}$ ,  $\vec{c} = \vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}$  then find  $(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})$

Sol: Given that  $\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} + \vec{j} - \vec{k}$ ,  $\vec{b} = -\vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}$ ,  $\vec{c} = \vec{i} + \vec{j} + \vec{k}$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(-4+2) - \vec{j}(-8-1) + \vec{k}(4+1) = -2\vec{i} + 9\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}$$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{c} = \begin{vmatrix} \vec{i} & \vec{j} & \vec{k} \\ -1 & 2 & -4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \vec{i}(2+4) - \vec{j}(-1+4) + \vec{k}(-1-2) = 6\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} - 3\vec{k}$$

$$(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = (-2\vec{i} + 9\vec{j} + 5\vec{k}) \cdot (6\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} - 3\vec{k})$$

$$= (-2)(6) + (9)(-3) + (5)(-3) = -12 - 27 - 15 = -54$$

$$\therefore (\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) = -54$$

12. Prove that the vectors  $2\vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k}$ ,  $\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} - 5\vec{k}$ ,  $3\vec{i} - 4\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}$  are coplanar.

Sol: We know that, if the vectors  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  are coplanar

Then  $[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = 0$ :

$$\text{Given } \vec{a} = 2\vec{i} - \vec{j} + \vec{k}; \vec{b} = \vec{i} - 3\vec{j} - 5\vec{k}; \vec{c} = 3\vec{i} - 4\vec{j} - 4\vec{k}$$

$$[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 & -5 \\ 3 & -4 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = 2(12-20) - 1(-1)(-4+15) + 1(-4+9) \\ = -16 + 11 + 5 = 0$$

∴ The vectors  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$  are coplanar

13. If  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  are unit coplanar vectors, then find

$$[2\vec{a} - \vec{b} \quad 2\vec{b} - \vec{c} \quad 2\vec{c} - \vec{a}]$$

$$\text{Sol: } [2\vec{a} - \vec{b} \quad 2\vec{b} - \vec{c} \quad 2\vec{c} - \vec{a}]$$

$$= (2\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \cdot \{ (2\vec{b} - \vec{c}) \times (2\vec{c} - \vec{a}) \}$$

$$= (2\vec{a} - \vec{b}) \cdot \{ 4(\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) - 2(\vec{b} \times \vec{a}) + (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \}$$

$$= 8\{ \vec{a} \cdot (\vec{b} \times \vec{c}) - \vec{b} \cdot (\vec{c} \times \vec{a}) \}$$

$$= 8[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] - [\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = 7[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = 0$$

$$\therefore [2\vec{a} - \vec{b} \quad 2\vec{b} - \vec{c} \quad 2\vec{c} - \vec{a}] = 0$$

14. Find the value of t, if the vectors

$$\vec{a} = 2\vec{i} - 3\vec{j} + \vec{k}; \vec{b} = \vec{i} + 2\vec{j} - 3\vec{k}; \vec{c} = \vec{j} - t\vec{k} \text{ are coplanar.}$$

Sol:  $\vec{a}, \vec{b}$  and  $\vec{c}$  are coplanar vectors, then

$$[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = 0$$

$$[\vec{a} \ \vec{b} \ \vec{c}] = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -t \end{vmatrix} = 2(-2t+3) + 3(-t-0) + 1(1-0) \\ = -4t + 6 - 3t + 1 = 0$$

$$= -7t + 7 = 0 \Rightarrow t = 1$$

§&§

**6. TRIGONOMETRIC RATIOS AND FUNCTIONS**

**1. Find the value of**

**$\cos 225^\circ - \sin 225^\circ + \tan 495^\circ - \cot 495^\circ$**

Sol:  $\cos 225^\circ - \sin 225^\circ + \tan 495^\circ - \cot 495^\circ$   
 $= \cos(180 + 45)^\circ - \sin(180 + 45)^\circ + \tan(360 + 135)^\circ - \cot(360 + 135)^\circ$   
 $= -\cos 45^\circ + \sin 45^\circ + \tan 135^\circ - \cot 135^\circ$   
 $= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - 1 + 1 = 0$

**2. Find the value of**

**$\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{4\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{6\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{9\pi}{10}$**

Sol:  $\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{4\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{6\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{9\pi}{10}$   
 $= \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \sin^2(\frac{5\pi - \pi}{10}) + \sin^2(\frac{5\pi + \pi}{10}) + \sin^2(\frac{10\pi - \pi}{10})$   
 $= \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \sin^2(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{10}) + \sin^2(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{10}) + \sin^2(\pi - \frac{\pi}{10})$   
 $= \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10}$   
 $= 2(\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10}) = 2$

**3. Find the value of**

**$\cos^2 45^\circ + \cos^2 135^\circ + \cos^2 225^\circ + \cos^2 315^\circ$**

Sol:  $\cos^2 45^\circ + \cos^2 135^\circ + \cos^2 225^\circ + \cos^2 315^\circ$   
 $= \cos^2 45^\circ + \cos^2(180 - 45)^\circ + \cos^2(180 + 45)^\circ + \cos^2(360 - 45)^\circ$   
 $= \cos^2 45^\circ + \cos^2 45^\circ + \cos^2 45^\circ + \cos^2 45^\circ$   
 $= 4\cos^2 45^\circ = 4(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})^2 = 4(\frac{1}{2}) = 2$

**4. Find the value of  $\sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos^2 \frac{5\pi}{6} - \tan^2 \frac{3\pi}{4}$**

Sol:  $\sin^2 \frac{2\pi}{3} + \cos^2 \frac{5\pi}{6} - \tan^2 \frac{3\pi}{4}$   
 $= \sin^2 120^\circ + \cos^2 150^\circ - \tan^2 135^\circ$   
 $= \sin^2(90 + 30)^\circ + \cos^2(90 + 60)^\circ - \tan^2(90 + 45)^\circ$   
 $= \cos^2 30^\circ + \sin^2 60^\circ - \cot^2 45^\circ = (\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2})^2 + (\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2})^2 - 1$   
 $= \frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{4} - 1 = \frac{1}{2}$

**5. If  $\tan 20^\circ = P$ , then prove that  $\frac{\tan 610^\circ + \tan 700^\circ}{\tan 560^\circ - \tan 470^\circ} = \frac{1-P^2}{1+P^2}$**

Sol:  $\frac{\tan 610^\circ + \tan 700^\circ}{\tan 560^\circ - \tan 470^\circ}$   
 $\Rightarrow \tan 610^\circ = \tan(\frac{7\pi}{2} - 20) = \cot 20^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 20^\circ}$   
 $\tan 700^\circ = \tan(4\pi - 20) = -\tan 20^\circ$   
 $\tan 560^\circ = \tan(3\pi + 20) = -\tan 20^\circ$   
 $\tan 470^\circ = \tan(\frac{5\pi}{2} + 20) = \cot 20^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 20^\circ}$   
 $\therefore \frac{\tan 610^\circ + \tan 700^\circ}{\tan 560^\circ - \tan 470^\circ} = \frac{\frac{1}{\tan 20^\circ} - \tan 20^\circ}{-\tan 20^\circ - \frac{1}{\tan 20^\circ}} = \frac{\frac{1-P^2}{\tan 20^\circ}}{-\frac{1+P^2}{\tan 20^\circ}} = \frac{1-P^2}{1+P^2}$

**6. Show that  $\cot \frac{\pi}{20} \cot \frac{3\pi}{20} \cot \frac{5\pi}{20} \cot \frac{7\pi}{20} \cot \frac{9\pi}{20} = 1$**

Sol: LHS =  $\cot \frac{\pi}{20} \cot \frac{3\pi}{20} \cot \frac{5\pi}{20} \cot \frac{7\pi}{20} \cot \frac{9\pi}{20}$   
 $= (\cot \frac{\pi}{20} \cot \frac{9\pi}{20}) (\cot \frac{3\pi}{20} \cot \frac{7\pi}{20}) \cot \frac{5\pi}{20}$   
 $= \cot \frac{\pi}{2} \cot \frac{\pi}{2} \cot \frac{\pi}{4} = (1)(1)(1) = 1 = \text{RHS}$

$\therefore A+B = \frac{\pi}{2}$

$\cot A \cot B = 1$

$\frac{\pi}{20} + \frac{9\pi}{20} = \frac{3\pi}{20} + \frac{7\pi}{20} = \frac{\pi}{2}$

**7. If  $\tan 20^\circ = \lambda$ , then prove that  $\frac{\tan 160^\circ - \tan 110^\circ}{1 + \tan 160^\circ \tan 110^\circ} = \frac{1-\lambda^2}{2\lambda}$**

Sol:  $\tan 20^\circ = \lambda$   
 $\tan 160^\circ = \tan(180^\circ - 20) = -\tan 20^\circ = -\lambda$   
 $\tan 110^\circ = \tan(90^\circ + 20) = -\cot 20^\circ = \frac{-1}{\tan 20^\circ} = \frac{-1}{\lambda}$   
 $\therefore \text{LHS} = \frac{\tan 160^\circ - \tan 110^\circ}{1 + \tan 160^\circ \tan 110^\circ} = \frac{-\lambda - (\frac{-1}{\lambda})}{1 + (-\lambda)(\frac{-1}{\lambda})} = \frac{\frac{1}{\lambda} - \lambda}{1+1} = \frac{1-\lambda^2}{2\lambda} = \text{RHS}$

RHS

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**8. Prove that**

**$(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2 + (\cos \theta + \sec \theta)^2 - (\tan^2 \theta + \cot^2 \theta) = 7$**

Sol: LHS  
 $= (\sin \theta + \csc \theta)^2 + (\cos \theta + \sec \theta)^2 - (\tan^2 \theta + \cot^2 \theta)$   
 $= (\sin^2 \theta + \csc^2 \theta + 2\sin \theta \cdot \csc \theta) + (\cos^2 \theta + \sec^2 \theta + 2\cos \theta \cdot \sec \theta) - (\tan^2 \theta + \cot^2 \theta)$   
 $= (\sin^2 \theta + \csc^2 \theta + 2) + (\cos^2 \theta + \sec^2 \theta + 2) - (\tan^2 \theta + \cot^2 \theta)$   
 $= (\sin^2 \theta + \csc^2 \theta - \cot^2 \theta) + (\cos^2 \theta + \sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta) + 2\sin \theta \cdot \frac{1}{\sin \theta} + 2\cos \theta \cdot \frac{1}{\cos \theta}$   
 $= 1 + 1 + 1 + 2 + 2 = 7 = \text{RHS}$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**9. Prove that  $\frac{(1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2}{(1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}$**

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{(1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta)^2}{(1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2}$   
 $= \frac{1 + \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2\sin \theta - 2\cos \theta - 2\sin \theta \cos \theta}{1 + \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta + 2\sin \theta + 2\cos \theta + 2\sin \theta \cos \theta}$   
 $= \frac{1 + 1 + 2\sin \theta - 2\cos \theta - 2\sin \theta \cos \theta}{1 + 1 + 2\sin \theta + 2\cos \theta + 2\sin \theta \cos \theta}$   
 $= \frac{2(1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta)}{2(1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta + \sin \theta \cos \theta)}$   
 $= \frac{(1 + \sin \theta)(1 - \cos \theta)}{(1 + \sin \theta)(1 + \cos \theta)} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta} = \text{RHS}$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**10. If  $\frac{2 \sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta + \sin \theta} = x$  then prove that  $\frac{1 - \cos \theta + \sin \theta}{1 + \sin \theta} = x$**

Sol:  $x = \frac{2 \sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta + \sin \theta} = \frac{2 \sin \theta}{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta}$   
 $= \frac{2 \sin \theta}{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta} \cdot \frac{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta}$   
 $= \frac{2 \sin \theta (1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta)}{(1 + \sin \theta)^2 - \cos^2 \theta} = \frac{2 \sin \theta (1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta)}{1 + \sin^2 \theta + 2\sin \theta - \cos^2 \theta}$   
 $= \frac{2 \sin \theta (1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta)}{2\sin^2 \theta + 2\sin \theta}$   
 $= \frac{2 \sin \theta (1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta)}{2 \sin \theta (1 + \sin \theta)} = \frac{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta + \sin \theta}{1 + \sin \theta} = x$   
 $= \text{RHS}$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**11. Show that  $\cos^4 \alpha + 2\cos^2 \alpha (1 - \frac{1}{\sec^2 \alpha}) = 1 - \sin^4 \alpha$**

Sol: LHS =  $\cos^4 \alpha + 2\cos^2 \alpha (1 - \frac{1}{\sec^2 \alpha})$   
 $= \cos^4 \alpha + 2\cos^2 \alpha (1 - \cos^2 \alpha)$   
 $= \cos^4 \alpha + 2\cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \alpha$   
 $= \cos^2 \alpha [\cos^2 \alpha + 2\sin^2 \alpha]$   
 $= (1 - \sin^2 \alpha) [\cos^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha + \sin^2 \alpha]$

$$=(1-\sin^2\alpha)(1+\sin^2\alpha)=1-\sin^4\alpha=\text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**12. Prove that**

$$2(\sin^6\theta + \cos^6\theta) - 3(\sin^4\theta + \cos^4\theta) + 1 = 0$$

Sol: LHS =  $2(\sin^6\theta + \cos^6\theta) - 3(\sin^4\theta + \cos^4\theta) + 1$   
 $= 2[(\sin^2\theta)^3 + (\cos^2\theta)^3] - 3[(\sin^2\theta)^2 + (\cos^2\theta)^2] + 1$   
 $= 2[(\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta)^3 - 3\sin^2\theta\cos^2\theta(\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta)] - 3[(\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta)^2 - 2\sin^2\theta\cos^2\theta] + 1$   
 $= 2[1 - 3\sin^2\theta\cos^2\theta] - 3[1 - 2\sin^2\theta\cos^2\theta] + 1$   
 $= 2 - 6\sin^2\theta\cos^2\theta - 3 + 6\sin^2\theta\cos^2\theta + 1 = 0 = \text{RHS}$   
 $\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**13. Prove that**

$$(\tan\theta + \cot\theta)^2 = \sec^2\theta + \text{cosec}^2\theta = \sec^2\theta \cdot \text{cosec}^2\theta$$

Sol: LHS =  $(\tan\theta + \cot\theta)^2$   
 $= \tan^2\theta + \cot^2\theta + 2\tan\theta \cdot \cot\theta$   
 $= \sec^2\theta - 1 + \text{cosec}^2\theta - 1$   
 $1 + 2 = \sec^2\theta + \text{cosec}^2\theta = \text{RHS}$   
 $\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**14. If  $\tan^2\theta = 1 - e^2$  then show that**

$$\sec\theta + \tan^3\theta \text{cosec}\theta = (2 - e^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

Sol: LHS =  $\sec\theta + \tan^3\theta \text{cosec}\theta$   
 $= \frac{1}{\cos\theta} + \tan^2\theta \cdot \tan\theta \cdot \frac{1}{\sin\theta}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\cos\theta} + \tan^2\theta \cdot \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin\theta}$   
 $= \frac{1}{\cos\theta} [1 + \tan^2\theta] = \sec\theta [1 + \tan^2\theta]$   
 $= \sqrt{1 + \tan^2\theta} (1 + \tan^2\theta)$   
 $= (1 + \tan^2\theta)^{\frac{3}{2}} = (1 + 1 - e^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}$   
 $= (2 - e^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} = \text{RHS}$   
 $\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**15. Prove that**

$$3(\sin x - \cos x)^4 + 6(\sin x + \cos x)^2 + 4(\sin^6x + \cos^6x) = 13$$

Sol: Consider  
 $(\sin\theta - \cos\theta)^2 = \sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta - 2\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta$   
 $= 1 - 2\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta$   
 $(\sin\theta - \cos\theta)^4 = [(\sin\theta - \cos\theta)^2]^2$   
 $= [1 - 2\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta]^2$   
 $= 1 + 4\sin^2\theta \cdot \cos^2\theta - 4\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta$   
 $(\sin\theta + \cos\theta)^2 = \sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta + 2\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta$   
 $= 1 + 2\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta$   
 $\sin^6\theta + \cos^6\theta = (\sin^2\theta)^3 + (\cos^2\theta)^3$   
 $= [(\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta)^3 - 3\sin^2\theta \cdot \cos^2\theta(\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta)]$   
 $= 1 - 3\sin^2\theta \cdot \cos^2\theta$   
 $\therefore 3(\sin\theta - \cos\theta)^4 + 6(\sin\theta + \cos\theta)^2 + 4(\sin^6\theta + \cos^6\theta)$   
 $= 3[1 + 4\sin^2\theta \cdot \cos^2\theta - 4\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta] + 6[1 + 2\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta] + 4[1 - 3\sin^2\theta \cdot \cos^2\theta]$   
 $= 3 + 12\sin^2\theta \cdot \cos^2\theta - 12\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta + 6 + 12\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta + 4 - 12\sin^2\theta \cdot \cos^2\theta$   
 $= 3 + 6 + 4 = 13 = \text{RHS}$   
 $\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

**16. Prove that**  $\frac{\tan\theta + \sec\theta - 1}{\tan\theta - \sec\theta + 1} = \frac{1 + \sin\theta}{\cos\theta}$

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{\tan\theta + \sec\theta - 1}{\tan\theta - \sec\theta + 1} = \frac{\tan\theta + \sec\theta - (\sec^2\theta - \tan^2\theta)}{\tan\theta - \sec\theta + 1}$

$$= \frac{\tan\theta + \sec\theta - (\sec\theta + \tan\theta)(\sec\theta - \tan\theta)}{\tan\theta - \sec\theta + 1}$$

$$= \frac{(\tan\theta + \sec\theta)[1 - (\sec\theta - \tan\theta)]}{\tan\theta - \sec\theta + 1}$$

$$= \frac{(\tan\theta + \sec\theta)[1 - \sec\theta + \tan\theta]}{\tan\theta - \sec\theta + 1} = \tan\theta + \sec\theta$$

$$= \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} + \frac{1}{\cos\theta} = \frac{\sin\theta + 1}{\cos\theta} = \frac{1 + \sin\theta}{\cos\theta} = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**17. If  $3\sin\theta + 4\cos\theta = 5$  then find the value of  $4\sin\theta - 3\cos\theta$ .**

Sol: Let  $4\sin\theta - 3\cos\theta = x$  ....(1)  
 $3\sin\theta + 4\cos\theta = 5$  ....(2)

Square eq(1) and eq(2) and add  
 $x^2 + 5^2 = (4\sin\theta - 3\cos\theta)^2 + (3\sin\theta + 4\cos\theta)^2$   
 $= 16\sin^2\theta - 24\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta + 9\cos^2\theta + 9\sin^2\theta - 24\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta + 16\cos^2\theta$   
 $= 25\sin^2\theta + 25\cos^2\theta = 25(\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta) = 25$   
 $x^2 + 25 = 25$   
 $x^2 = 0$ ;  $x = 0$   
 $\therefore 4\sin\theta - 3\cos\theta = 0$

**18. If  $3\sin A + 5\cos A = 5$  then show that**

$$5\sin A - 3\cos A = \pm 3$$

Sol: Let  $5\sin A - 3\cos A = x$  ....(1)  
 $3\sin A + 5\cos A = 5$  ....(2)

Square eq(1) and eq(2) and add  
 $x^2 + 5^2 = (5\sin A - 3\cos A)^2 + (3\sin A + 5\cos A)^2$   
 $= 25\sin^2 A - 30\sin A \cdot \cos A + 9\cos^2 A + 9\sin^2 A - 30\sin A \cdot \cos A + 25\cos^2 A$   
 $= 34\sin^2 A + 34\cos^2 A = 34(\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta) = 34$   
 $x^2 + 25 = 34$   
 $x^2 = 9$ ;  $x = \pm 3$   
 $\therefore 5\sin A - 3\cos A = \pm 3$

**19. If  $a\cos\theta - b\sin\theta = C$  then show that**

$$a\sin\theta + b\cos\theta = \pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}$$

Sol:  $a\sin\theta + b\cos\theta = x$  ....(1)  
 $a\cos\theta - b\sin\theta = C$  ....(2)  
 Square eq(1) and eq(2) and add  
 $x^2 + c^2 = (a\sin\theta + b\cos\theta)^2 + (a\cos\theta - b\sin\theta)^2$   
 $= a^2\sin^2\theta + 2ab\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta + b^2\cos^2\theta + a^2\cos^2\theta - 2ab\sin\theta \cdot \cos\theta + b^2\sin^2\theta$   
 $= (a^2 + b^2)\sin^2\theta + (a^2 + b^2)\cos^2\theta = (a^2 + b^2)(\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta) = (a^2 + b^2)$   
 $x^2 + c^2 = (a^2 + b^2)$   
 $x^2 = a^2 + b^2 - c^2$ ;  $x = \pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}$   
 $\therefore a\sin\theta + b\cos\theta = \pm \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}$

**20. If  $\cos\theta + \sin\theta = \sqrt{2}\cos\theta$ , then prove that  $\cos\theta - \sin\theta = \sqrt{2}\sin\theta$ .**

Sol:  $\cos\theta + \sin\theta = \sqrt{2}\cos\theta$   
 $\sqrt{2}\cos\theta - \cos\theta = \sin\theta$   
 $(\sqrt{2} - 1)\cos\theta = \sin\theta$   
 $\cos\theta = \frac{\sin\theta}{\sqrt{2} - 1}$   
 $\frac{\sin\theta}{\sqrt{2} - 1} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{2} + 1}{\sqrt{2} + 1} = \frac{\sin\theta(\sqrt{2} + 1)}{2 - 1} = \sin\theta(\sqrt{2} + 1)$

$$= \sqrt{2} \sin \theta + \sin \theta$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta - \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$$

21. If  $x = a \cos^3 \theta$ ;  $y = b \sin^3 \theta$  then eliminate  $\theta$ .

Sol:  $x = a \cos^3 \theta$ ;  $y = b \sin^3 \theta$

$$\cos \theta = \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \quad \sin \theta = \left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{1}{3}}$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + \left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} = 1$$

$$\frac{x^{\frac{2}{3}}}{a^{\frac{2}{3}}} + \frac{y^{\frac{2}{3}}}{b^{\frac{2}{3}}} = 1$$

22. Prove that

$$\sin 780^\circ \sin 480^\circ + \cos 240^\circ \cos 300^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$$

Sol: LHS =  $\sin 780^\circ \sin 480^\circ + \cos 240^\circ \cos 300^\circ$

$$= \sin(2 \times 360^\circ + 60^\circ) \sin(450^\circ + 30^\circ) + \cos(180^\circ + 60^\circ) \cos(360^\circ - 60^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 60^\circ (-\cos 30^\circ) + (-\cos 60^\circ) \cos 60^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\therefore \sin 780^\circ \sin 480^\circ + \cos 240^\circ \cos 300^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$$

23. Find the value of

$$\sin 330^\circ \cos 120^\circ + \cos 210^\circ \sin 300^\circ$$

Sol:  $\sin 330^\circ \cos 120^\circ + \cos 210^\circ \sin 300^\circ$

$$= \sin(360^\circ - 30^\circ) \cos(180^\circ - 60^\circ) + \cos(180^\circ + 30^\circ) \sin(360^\circ - 60^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 30^\circ (-\cos 60^\circ) + (-\cos 30^\circ) (-\sin 60^\circ)$$

$$= \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) + \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{3}{4} = \frac{4}{4} = 1$$

**Exercise problems**

1(i). Find the value of  $\sin \frac{5\pi}{3}$ .

Sol:  $\sin \frac{5\pi}{3} = \sin(2\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}) = -\sin \frac{\pi}{3} = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

1(ii). Find the value of  $\sec \frac{13\pi}{3}$

Sol:  $\sec \frac{13\pi}{3} = \sec(4\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}) = \sec \frac{\pi}{3} = 2$

1(iii). Find the value of  $\cos(-\frac{7\pi}{2})$

Sol:  $\cos(-\frac{7\pi}{2}) = \cos(4\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}) = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$

1(iv). Find the value of  $\tan 855^\circ$

Sol:  $\tan 855^\circ = \tan((900^\circ - 45^\circ)) = -\tan 45^\circ = -1$

1(v). Find the value of  $\sec 2100^\circ$

Sol:  $\sec 2100^\circ = \sec((2160^\circ - 60^\circ)) = \sec 60^\circ = 2$

1(vi). Find the value of  $\cot(-315^\circ)$

Sol:  $\cot(-315^\circ) = \cot(360^\circ - 45^\circ) = \cot 45^\circ = 1$

2. Prove the following

$$\frac{\cos(\pi - \theta) \cot(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta) \cos(-\theta)}{\tan(\pi + \theta) \tan(\frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta) \sin(2\pi - \theta)} = \cos \theta$$

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{\cos(\pi - \theta) \cot(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta) \cos(-\theta)}{\tan(\pi + \theta) \tan(\frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta) \sin(2\pi - \theta)}$   

$$= \frac{-\cos \theta (-\tan \theta) (\cos \theta)}{\tan \theta (-\cot \theta) (-\sin \theta)} = \cos \theta = \text{RHS}$$
  

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

3. Prove the following

$$\frac{\sin(3\pi - \theta) \cos(\theta - \frac{\pi}{2}) \tan(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta)}{\sec(3\pi + \theta) \operatorname{cosec}(\frac{13\pi}{2} + \theta) \cot(\theta - \frac{\pi}{2})} = \cos^4 \theta$$

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{\sin(3\pi - \theta) \cos(\theta - \frac{\pi}{2}) \tan(\frac{3\pi}{2} - \theta)}{\sec(3\pi + \theta) \operatorname{cosec}(\frac{13\pi}{2} + \theta) \cot(\theta - \frac{\pi}{2})}$   

$$= \frac{\sin \theta \sin \theta \cot \theta}{-\sec \theta \sec \theta (-\tan \theta)}$$
  

$$= \frac{\sin \theta \sin \theta \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta}}{\frac{1}{\cos \theta} \frac{1}{\cos \theta} (-\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta})} = \cos^4 \theta = \text{RHS}$$
  

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

4. Prove the following

$$\cot \frac{\pi}{16} \cot \frac{2\pi}{16} \cot \frac{3\pi}{16} \dots \cot \frac{7\pi}{16} = 1$$

Sol: LHS =  $\cot \frac{\pi}{16} \cot \frac{2\pi}{16} \cot \frac{3\pi}{16} \cot \frac{4\pi}{16} \cot \frac{5\pi}{16} \cot \frac{6\pi}{16} \cot \frac{7\pi}{16}$   

$$= (\cot \frac{\pi}{16} \cot \frac{7\pi}{16}) (\cot \frac{2\pi}{16} \cot \frac{6\pi}{16}) (\cot \frac{3\pi}{16} \cot \frac{5\pi}{16}) \cot \frac{4\pi}{16}$$
  

$$= (\cot \frac{\pi}{16} \cot(\frac{8\pi - \pi}{16})) (\cot \frac{2\pi}{16} \cot(\frac{8\pi - 2\pi}{16})) (\cot \frac{3\pi}{16} \cot(\frac{8\pi - 3\pi}{16})) \cot \frac{4\pi}{16}$$
  

$$= (\cot \frac{\pi}{16} \cot(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{16})) (\cot \frac{2\pi}{16} \cot(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{2\pi}{16})) (\cot \frac{3\pi}{16} \cot(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{3\pi}{16})) 1$$
  

$$= (\cot \frac{\pi}{16} \tan \frac{\pi}{16}) (\cot \frac{2\pi}{16} \tan \frac{2\pi}{16}) (\cot \frac{3\pi}{16} \tan \frac{3\pi}{16}) = 1.1.1 = \text{RHS}$$
  

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

5(i) Eliminate  $\theta$  from the following  $x = a \cos^4 \theta$ ;

$$y = b \sin^4 \theta$$

Sol:  $x = a \cos^4 \theta$ ;  $y = b \sin^4 \theta$

$$\cos \theta = \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}} \quad \sin \theta = \left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{2}{4}} + \left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{2}{4}} = 1$$

$$\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \left(\frac{y}{b}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{a}} + \frac{\sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{b}} = 1$$

5(ii) Eliminate  $\theta$  from the following

$$x = a(\sec \theta + \tan \theta); y = b(\sec \theta - \tan \theta)$$

Sol: Given  $x = a(\sec \theta + \tan \theta)$ ;  $y = b(\sec \theta - \tan \theta)$

$$xy = a(\sec \theta + \tan \theta) \times b(\sec \theta - \tan \theta)$$

$$= ab(\sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta) = ab.1 = ab$$

5(iii) Eliminate  $\theta$  from the following

$$x = (\cot \theta + \tan \theta); y = (\sec \theta - \cos \theta)$$

Sol: Given  $x = (\cot \theta + \tan \theta)$ ;  $y = (\sec \theta - \cos \theta)$

$$x = \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}; \quad y = \frac{1}{\cos \theta} - \cos \theta$$

$$x = \frac{\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} \quad y = \frac{1 - \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

6. If  $\sin \alpha = -\frac{1}{3}$  and  $\alpha$  does not lie in the third quadrant, then find the values of  $\cot \alpha$  and  $\cos \alpha$ .

Sol: We know that  $\sin \alpha$  is negative in third and fourth quadrant. Since  $\alpha$  is not in third quadrant ( $Q_3$ ). We have  $\alpha \in Q_4$

$$\therefore \sin \alpha = -\frac{1}{3}$$

$$\cos \alpha = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \alpha} = \sqrt{1 - \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)^2} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{9}} = \sqrt{\frac{8}{9}} = \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}$$

$$\cot \alpha = \frac{\cos \alpha}{\sin \alpha} = \frac{\frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}}{-\frac{1}{3}} = -2\sqrt{2}$$

7. If  $\sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}$  and  $\theta$  does not lie in the first quadrant, then find the values of  $\cos \theta$ .

Sol: We know that  $\sin \theta$  is positive in first and second quadrant. Since  $\theta$  is not in first quadrant ( $Q_1$ ). We have  $\theta \in Q_2$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\cos \theta = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \theta} = \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^2} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{16}{25}} = \sqrt{\frac{9}{25}} = \frac{3}{5}$$

$\cos \theta$  in second quadrant is negative, so  $\cos \theta = -\frac{3}{5}$

### COMPOUND ANGLES

1. Find the value of  $\sin 75^\circ$ ,  $\cos 75^\circ$ ,  $\tan 75^\circ$

Sol:  $\sin 75^\circ = \sin(45^\circ + 30^\circ)$

$$= \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1+\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$\cos 75^\circ = \cos(45^\circ + 30^\circ)$

$$= \cos 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \sin 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}$$

$\tan 75^\circ = \tan(45^\circ + 30^\circ)$

$$= \frac{\tan 45^\circ + \tan 30^\circ}{1 - \tan 45^\circ \tan 30^\circ} = \frac{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 - 1 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1}$$

2. Prove that  $\cos 100^\circ \cos 40^\circ + \sin 100^\circ \sin 40^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$

Sol: LHS =  $\cos 100^\circ \cos 40^\circ + \sin 100^\circ \sin 40^\circ$

$$= \cos(100^\circ - 40^\circ) = \cos 60^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$$

$\therefore \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B = \cos(A-B)$

3. Prove that  $\tan 75^\circ + \cot 75^\circ = 4$

Sol: LHS =  $\tan 75^\circ + \cot 75^\circ$

$$= \tan(45^\circ + 75^\circ) + \cot(45^\circ + 30^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{\tan 45^\circ + \tan 30^\circ}{1 - \tan 45^\circ \tan 30^\circ} + \frac{\cot 45^\circ \cot 30^\circ - 1}{\cot 45^\circ + \cot 30^\circ}$$

$$= \frac{1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 - 1 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}} + \frac{1 \cdot \sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3} + 1} = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{\sqrt{3}-1} + \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{\sqrt{3}+1}$$

$$= \frac{(\sqrt{3}+1)^2 + (\sqrt{3}-1)^2}{(\sqrt{3}-1)(\sqrt{3}+1)} = \frac{3+1+2\sqrt{3}+3+1-2\sqrt{3}}{3-1} = \frac{8}{2} = 4 = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

4. Prove that  $\cos 100^\circ \cos 40^\circ + \sin 100^\circ \sin 40^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$

Repeated Q.No.2

5. Show that  $\cos 42^\circ + \cos 78^\circ + \cos 162^\circ = 0$

Sol: LHS =  $\cos 42^\circ + \cos 78^\circ + \cos 162^\circ$

$$= \cos(60^\circ - 18^\circ) + \cos(60^\circ + 18^\circ) + \cos(180^\circ - 18^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 60^\circ \cos 18^\circ + \sin 60^\circ \sin 18^\circ$$

$$+ \cos 60^\circ \cos 18^\circ - \sin 60^\circ \sin 18^\circ - \cos 18^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cos 60^\circ \cos 18^\circ - \cos 18^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cos 18^\circ - \cos 18^\circ = \cos 18^\circ - \cos 18^\circ = 0 = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

6. If  $\sin(\theta + \alpha) = \cos(\theta + \alpha)$  then find  $\tan \theta$  in term of  $\tan \alpha$

Sol: Given  $\sin(\theta + \alpha) = \cos(\theta + \alpha)$

$$\sin \theta \cos \alpha + \cos \theta \sin \alpha = \cos \theta \cos \alpha -$$

$$\sin \theta \sin \alpha$$

$$\sin \theta (\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha) = \cos \theta (\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha)$$

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha} = \tan \theta$$

$$\therefore \tan \theta = \frac{\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha} = \frac{\frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha} - \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}}{\frac{\cos \alpha}{\cos \alpha} + \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha}} = \frac{1 - \tan \alpha}{1 + \tan \alpha}$$

7. Find the value of  $\sin^2 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ - \sin^2 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$

Sol:  $\sin^2 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ - \sin^2 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$

$$\therefore \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B = \sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)$$

$$= \sin(82\frac{1}{2}^\circ + 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ) \sin(82\frac{1}{2}^\circ - 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 105^\circ \sin 60^\circ$$

$$= \sin(60^\circ + 45^\circ) \sin 60^\circ = \sin(60^\circ + 45^\circ) \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} [\sin 60^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 45^\circ]$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right] = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \right] = \frac{\sqrt{3}(\sqrt{3}+1)}{4\sqrt{2}}$$

8. Find the value of  $\cos^2 112\frac{1}{2}^\circ - \sin^2 52\frac{1}{2}^\circ$

Sol:  $\cos^2 112\frac{1}{2}^\circ - \sin^2 52\frac{1}{2}^\circ \therefore \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B$

$$= \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B)$$

$$= \cos(112\frac{1}{2}^\circ + 52\frac{1}{2}^\circ) \cos(112\frac{1}{2}^\circ - 52\frac{1}{2}^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 165^\circ \cos 60^\circ = \cos(90^\circ + 75^\circ) \cos 60^\circ$$

$$= -\sin 75^\circ \cos 60^\circ = -\sin(45^\circ + 30^\circ) \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} [\sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ + \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \right] = -\frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \right] = -\frac{(\sqrt{3}+1)}{4\sqrt{2}}$$

9. Find the value of

$$\tan 20^\circ + \tan 40^\circ + \sqrt{3} \tan 20^\circ \tan 40^\circ$$

Sol:  $\tan 40^\circ = \tan(60^\circ - 20^\circ)$

$$= \frac{\tan 60^\circ - \tan 20^\circ}{1 + \tan 60^\circ \tan 20^\circ} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - \tan 20^\circ}{1 + \sqrt{3} \tan 20^\circ}$$

$$\therefore \tan 20^\circ + \tan 40^\circ + \sqrt{3} \tan 20^\circ \tan 40^\circ$$

$$= \tan 20^\circ + \tan 40^\circ (1 + \sqrt{3} \tan 20^\circ)$$

$$= \tan 20^\circ + \frac{\sqrt{3} - \tan 20^\circ}{1 + \sqrt{3} \tan 20^\circ} (1 + \sqrt{3} \tan 20^\circ)$$

$$= \tan 20^\circ + \sqrt{3} - \tan 20^\circ = \sqrt{3}$$

10. Find the value of  $\tan 56^\circ - \tan 11^\circ - \tan 56^\circ \tan 11^\circ$

Sol:  $\tan 56^\circ = \tan(45^\circ + 11^\circ)$

$$= \frac{\tan 45^\circ + \tan 11^\circ}{1 - \tan 45^\circ \tan 11^\circ} = \frac{1 + \tan 11^\circ}{1 - \tan 11^\circ}$$

$$\therefore \tan 56^\circ - \tan 11^\circ - \tan 56^\circ \tan 11^\circ =$$

$$\tan 56^\circ (1 - \tan 11^\circ) - \tan 11^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1 + \tan 11^\circ}{1 - \tan 11^\circ} (1 - \tan 11^\circ) - \tan 11^\circ$$

$$= 1 + \tan 11^\circ - \tan 11^\circ = 1$$

11. If  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$ ;  $\sin \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$  and  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are acute, then show that  $\alpha + \beta = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

Sol: Given  $\alpha$  is acute and  $\sin \alpha = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}} \Rightarrow \tan \alpha = \frac{1}{3}$

$$\beta \text{ is acute and } \sin \beta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \Rightarrow \tan \beta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = \frac{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{2}}{1 - \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{2+3}{6-1} = \frac{5}{5} = 1$$

$$\therefore \alpha + \beta = \tan^{-1} 1 = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**12. If  $\sin(A+B) = \frac{24}{25}$ ,  $\tan A = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $A, B$  are acute then find the value of  $\cos B$ .**

$$\text{Sol: } \sin(A+B) = \frac{24}{25}; \Rightarrow \cos(A+B) = \frac{7}{25}$$

$$\tan A = \frac{3}{4}; \Rightarrow \sin A = \frac{3}{5}; \cos A = \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\cos B = \cos(A+B-A)$$

$$= \cos(A+B) \cdot \cos A + \sin(A+B) \cdot \sin A$$

$$= \frac{7}{25} \times \frac{4}{5} + \frac{24}{25} \times \frac{3}{5} = \frac{28+72}{125} = \frac{100}{125} = \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\therefore \cos B = \frac{4}{5}$$

**13. If  $A+B = 45^\circ$ , then prove that  $(1+\tan A)(1+\tan B)=2$**

$$\text{Sol: } A+B = 45^\circ,$$

$$\tan(A+B) = \tan 45^\circ$$

$$\tan(A+B) = 1$$

$$= \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = 1$$

$$= \tan A + \tan B = 1 - \tan A \tan B$$

$$= \tan A + \tan B + \tan A \tan B = 1$$

$$= 1 + \tan A + \tan B + \tan A \tan B = 1 + 1$$

$$= (1 + \tan A)(1 + \tan B) = 2$$

$$\therefore (1 + \tan A)(1 + \tan B) = 2$$

**14. If  $A+B = 225^\circ$ , then prove that  $\frac{\cot A + \cot B}{(1 + \cot A)(1 + \cot B)} = 2$**

$$\text{Sol: } A+B = 225^\circ = (180^\circ + 45^\circ)$$

$$\cot(A+B) = \cot(180^\circ + 45^\circ) = \cot 45^\circ = 1$$

$$= \frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot A + \cot B} = 1$$

$$= \cot A \cot B - 1 = \cot A + \cot B$$

$$= \cot A \cot B = 1 + \cot A + \cot B$$

$$= 2\cot A \cot B = 1 + \cot A + \cot B + \cot A \cot B$$

$$= (1 + \cot A)(1 + \cot B) = 2\cot A \cot B$$

**15. If  $A-B = \frac{3\pi}{4}$ , then show that  $(1 - \tan A)(1 + \tan B) = 2$**

$$\text{Sol: } A-B = \frac{3\pi}{4} = 135^\circ$$

$$\tan(A-B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}$$

$$\tan 135^\circ = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}$$

$$-1 = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}$$

$$-1 - \tan A \tan B = \tan A - \tan B$$

$$- \tan A + \tan B - \tan A \tan B = 1$$

$$1 - \tan A + \tan B - \tan A \tan B = 1 + 1 = 2$$

$$(1 - \tan A)(1 + \tan B) = 2$$

$$\therefore (1 - \tan A)(1 + \tan B) = 2$$

**16. If  $A+B+C = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then prove that**

$$\cot A + \cot B + \cot C = \cot A \cot B \cot C$$

$$\text{Sol: } A+B+C = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$A+B = \frac{\pi}{2} - C$$

$$\cot(A+B) = \cot\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - C\right) = \tan C = \frac{1}{\cot C}$$

$$\frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot A + \cot B} = \frac{1}{\cot C}$$

$$\cot A \cot B \cot C - \cot C = \cot A + \cot B$$

$$\cot A \cot B \cot C = \cot A + \cot B + \cot C$$

$$\therefore \cot A + \cot B + \cot C = \cot A \cot B \cot C$$

**17. If  $A+B+C = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then prove that**

$$\tan A \tan B + \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A = 1$$

$$\text{Sol: } A+B+C = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$A+B = \frac{\pi}{2} - C$$

$$\tan(A+B) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - C\right) = \cot C = \frac{1}{\tan C}$$

$$\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = \frac{1}{\tan C}$$

$$\tan A \cdot \tan C + \tan B \cdot \tan C = 1 - \tan A \tan B$$

$$\therefore \tan A \tan B + \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A = 1$$

**18. If  $A+B+C = 180^\circ$ , then prove that**

$$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

$$\text{Sol: } A+B+C = 180^\circ$$

$$A+B = 180^\circ - C$$

$$\tan(A+B) = \tan(180^\circ - C) = -\tan C$$

$$\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = -\tan C$$

$$\tan A + \tan B = -\tan C + \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

$$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

$$\therefore \tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$$

**19. If  $A+B+C = 180^\circ$ , then prove that**

$$\cot A \cot B + \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A = 1$$

$$\text{Sol: } A+B+C = 180^\circ$$

$$A+B = 180^\circ - C$$

$$\cot(A+B) = \cot(180^\circ - C) = -\cot C$$

$$\frac{\cot B \cot A - 1}{\cot B + \cot A} = -\cot C$$

$$\cot B \cot A - 1 = -\cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A$$

$$\therefore \cot A \cot B + \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A = 1$$

**20. Find the expansion of (i)  $\sin(A+B-C)$  (ii)  $\cos(A-B-C)$ .**

**Answer Is In Page No. 70**

**21. If  $\sin(A+B) = \frac{24}{25}$  and  $\cos(A-B) = \frac{4}{5}$  where  $0 < A < B < \frac{\pi}{4}$ , then find  $\tan 2A$ .**

$$\text{Sol: } \sin(A+B) = \frac{24}{25} \Rightarrow \tan(A+B) = \frac{24}{7}$$

$$\cos(A-B) = \frac{4}{5} \Rightarrow \tan(A-B) = \frac{-3}{4} \text{ since } A < B \Rightarrow$$

$$A-B < 0$$

$$\tan(2A) = \tan[(A+B) + (A-B)]$$

$$\tan 2A = \frac{\tan(A+B) + \tan(A-B)}{1 - \tan(A+B)\tan(A-B)} = \frac{\frac{24}{7} + \frac{-3}{4}}{1 - \frac{24}{7} \cdot \frac{-3}{4}} = \frac{24 \times 4 - 3 \times 7}{28 + 72}$$

$$= \frac{96 - 21}{100} = \frac{75}{100} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\therefore \tan 2A = \frac{3}{4}$$

**Exercise problems**

1(i) Find the value of  $\cos^2 52 \frac{1}{2}^\circ - \sin^2 22 \frac{1}{2}^\circ$

Sol:  $\cos^2 52\frac{1}{2}^\circ - \sin^2 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ \therefore \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B$   
 $= \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B)$

$\cos^2 52\frac{1}{2}^\circ - \sin^2 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$   
 $= \cos(52\frac{1}{2}^\circ + 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ) \cos(52\frac{1}{2}^\circ - 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ)$   
 $= \cos 75^\circ \cos 30^\circ = \cos(45^\circ + 30^\circ) \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} [\sin 45^\circ \cdot \cos 30^\circ + \cos 45^\circ \cdot \sin 30^\circ]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} [\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2}] = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} [\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}] = \frac{(3-\sqrt{3})}{4\sqrt{2}}$

1(ii) Find the value of  $\cos^2 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ - \cos^2 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ$

Sol:  $\cos^2 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ - \cos^2 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ \therefore \cos^2 A - \cos^2 B$   
 $= -\sin(A+B) \sin(A-B)$

$\cos^2 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ - \cos^2 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ$   
 $= -\sin(22\frac{1}{2}^\circ + 82\frac{1}{2}^\circ) \sin(82\frac{1}{2}^\circ - 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ)$   
 $= -\sin 105^\circ \sin 60^\circ = -\sin(60^\circ + 45^\circ) \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$   
 $= -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} [\sin 60^\circ \cdot \cos 45^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \cdot \sin 45^\circ]$   
 $= -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} [\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}] = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} [\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}] = -\frac{(3+\sqrt{3})}{4\sqrt{2}}$

1(iii) Find the value of  $\tan(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta) \cdot \tan(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta)$

Sol:  $\tan(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta) \cdot \tan(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta) = \frac{1+\tan\theta}{1-\tan\theta} \cdot \frac{1-\tan\theta}{1+\tan\theta} = 1$

1(iv) Find the value of  $\frac{\cot 55^\circ \cot 35^\circ - 1}{\cot 55^\circ + \cot 35^\circ}$

Sol:  $\frac{\cot 55^\circ \cot 35^\circ - 1}{\cot 55^\circ + \cot 35^\circ} = \cot(55^\circ + 35^\circ) = \cot 90^\circ = 0$

1(v) Find the value of

$\sin 1140^\circ \cos 390^\circ - \cos 780^\circ \sin 750^\circ$   
 Sol: Given  $\sin 1140^\circ \cos 390^\circ - \cos 780^\circ \sin 750^\circ$   
 $= \sin(3 \cdot 360^\circ + 60^\circ) \cos(360^\circ + 30^\circ) - \cos(2 \cdot 360^\circ + 60^\circ) \sin(2 \cdot 360^\circ + 30^\circ)$   
 $= \sin 60^\circ \cdot \cos 30^\circ - \cos 60^\circ \cdot \sin 30^\circ = \sin(60^\circ - 30^\circ)$   
 $= \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$

2(i) Prove that  $\cos 35^\circ + \cos 85^\circ + \cos 155^\circ = 0$

Sol: Given LHS =  $\cos 35^\circ + \cos 85^\circ + \cos 155^\circ$   
 $= \cos(60^\circ - 25^\circ) + \cos(60^\circ + 25^\circ) + \cos(180^\circ - 25^\circ)$   
 $= 2 \cos 60^\circ \cos 25^\circ - \cos 25^\circ$   
 $= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cos 25^\circ - \cos 25^\circ = 0 = \text{RHS}$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

2(ii) Prove that  $\sin 750^\circ \cos 480^\circ + \cos 120^\circ \cos 60^\circ = -\frac{1}{2}$

Sol: LHS =  $\sin 750^\circ \cos 480^\circ + \cos 120^\circ \cos 60^\circ$   
 $= \sin(2 \cdot 360^\circ + 30^\circ) \cdot \cos(360^\circ + 120^\circ) + \cos(90^\circ + 30^\circ) \cos 60^\circ$   
 $= \sin 30^\circ \cos 120^\circ - \sin 30^\circ \cos 60^\circ$   
 $= \sin 30^\circ \cos(90^\circ + 30^\circ) - \sin 30^\circ \cos 60^\circ$   
 $= \sin 30^\circ (-\sin 30^\circ) - \sin 30^\circ \cos 60^\circ =$   
 $-\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = -\frac{1}{2} = \text{RHS}$

$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

2(iii) Prove that  $\cos \theta + \cos(\frac{4\pi}{3} + \theta) + \cos(\frac{4\pi}{3} - \theta) = 0$

Sol: LHS =  $\cos \theta + \cos(\frac{4\pi}{3} + \theta) + \cos(\frac{4\pi}{3} - \theta)$   
 $= \cos \theta + \cos[\pi + (\frac{\pi}{3} + \theta)] + \cos[\pi + (\frac{\pi}{3} - \theta)]$

$= \cos \theta - \cos(\frac{\pi}{3} + \theta) - \cos(\frac{\pi}{3} - \theta)$   
 $= \cos \theta - 2 \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \cos \theta = \cos \theta - 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta = 0 = \text{RHS}$   
 $\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

2(iv) Prove that  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \theta) + \cos^2(\frac{2\pi}{3} - \theta) = \frac{3}{2}$

Sol: LHS =  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2(\frac{2\pi}{3} + \theta) + \cos^2(\frac{2\pi}{3} - \theta)$   
 $= \frac{1+\cos 2\theta}{2} + \frac{1+\cos(2\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3})}{2} + \frac{1+\cos(2\theta - \frac{4\pi}{3})}{2}$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [3 + \cos 2\theta + \cos(2\theta + \frac{4\pi}{3}) + \cos(2\theta - \frac{4\pi}{3})]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [3 + \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos 2\theta \cdot \cos \frac{4\pi}{3}] \therefore \cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B) = 2 \cos A \cdot \cos B$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [3 + \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos 2\theta \cdot \cos(\pi + \frac{\pi}{3})]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [3 + \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos 2\theta \cdot -\cos \frac{\pi}{3}]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [3 + \cos 2\theta - 2 \cos 2\theta \cdot \frac{1}{2}] = \frac{1}{2} [3 + \cos 2\theta - \cos 2\theta] = \frac{3}{2} = \text{RHS}$   
 $\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

2(v) Prove that  $\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2(\theta + \frac{\pi}{3}) + \sin^2(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3}) = \frac{3}{2}$

Sol: LHS =  $\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2(\theta + \frac{\pi}{3}) + \sin^2(\theta - \frac{\pi}{3})$   
 $= \frac{1-\cos 2\theta}{2} + \frac{1-\cos(2\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3})}{2} + \frac{1-\cos(2\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3})}{2}$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [3 - \cos 2\theta - [\cos(2\theta + \frac{2\pi}{3}) + \cos(2\theta - \frac{2\pi}{3})]]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [3 - \cos 2\theta - [2 \cos 2\theta \cdot \cos \frac{2\pi}{3}]] \therefore \cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B) = 2 \cos A \cdot \cos B$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [3 - \cos 2\theta - 2 \cos 2\theta \cdot \cos(\pi - \frac{\pi}{3})]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [3 - \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos 2\theta \cdot -\cos \frac{\pi}{3}]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2} [3 - \cos 2\theta + 2 \cos 2\theta \cdot \frac{1}{2}] = \frac{1}{2} [3 - \cos 2\theta + \cos 2\theta] = \frac{3}{2} = \text{RHS}$   
 $\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$

3. If  $\sin \alpha = \frac{12}{13}$  and  $\cos \beta = \frac{3}{5}$  and neither  $\alpha$  nor  $\beta$  lie in the first quadrant, then find the quadrant in which  $\alpha + \beta$  lies.

Sol: From hypothesis,  $\sin \alpha$  is positive.  $\Rightarrow \alpha$  lies in  $Q_1$  or  $Q_2$ . But  $\alpha \notin Q_1 \therefore \alpha \in Q_2$

Also,  $\cos \beta$  is positive.  $\Rightarrow \beta$  lies in  $Q_1$  or  $Q_4$ . But  $\beta \notin Q_1 \therefore \beta \in Q_4$

Hence,  $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha < 2n\pi + \pi$  and  $2m\pi + \frac{3\pi}{2} < \beta < (2m+2)\pi$  for some integers m, n  
 $\Rightarrow 2k\pi < \alpha + \beta < 2k\pi + \pi$  where  $k = m + n + 1$

$\therefore \alpha + \beta$  lies either in first or in second quadrant.

4. If  $\cos \alpha = \frac{-3}{5}$  and  $\sin \beta = \frac{7}{25}$ , where  $\frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha < \pi$  and  $0 < \beta < \frac{\pi}{2}$ , then find the values of  $\tan(\alpha + \beta)$  and  $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$ .

Sol: Given  $\cos \alpha = \frac{-3}{5}$ ;  $\frac{\pi}{2} < \alpha < \pi \alpha \in Q_2$  and

$\sin \beta = \frac{7}{25}$ ;  $0 < \beta < \frac{\pi}{2} \beta \in Q_1$

$\sin \alpha = \frac{4}{5}$ ;  $\cos \beta = \frac{24}{25}$  ;

$\tan \alpha = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha} = \frac{\frac{4}{5}}{\frac{-3}{5}} = \frac{-4}{3}$ ;  $\tan \beta = \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta} = \frac{\frac{7}{25}}{\frac{24}{25}} = \frac{7}{24}$ .

$\sin(\alpha + \beta) = \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta$   
 $= \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{24}{25} + \frac{-3}{5} \cdot \frac{7}{25} = \frac{96}{125} - \frac{21}{125} = \frac{75}{125} = \frac{3}{5}$

$\tan(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tan \alpha + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \alpha \tan \beta} = \frac{\frac{-4}{3} + \frac{7}{24}}{1 - \frac{-4}{3} \cdot \frac{7}{24}} = \frac{\frac{-32}{24} + \frac{7}{24}}{1 - \frac{-28}{24}} = \frac{\frac{-25}{24}}{\frac{100}{24}} = \frac{-25}{100} = \frac{-1}{4}$

5. Prove that  $\frac{\cos 9^\circ + \sin 9^\circ}{\cos 9^\circ - \sin 9^\circ} = \cot 36^\circ$

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{\cos 9^\circ + \sin 9^\circ}{\cos 9^\circ - \sin 9^\circ}$ ; dividing numerator and denominator by  $\sin 9^\circ$

$$\frac{\frac{\cos 9^\circ}{\sin 9^\circ} + \frac{\sin 9^\circ}{\sin 9^\circ}}{\frac{\cos 9^\circ}{\sin 9^\circ} - \frac{\sin 9^\circ}{\sin 9^\circ}} = \frac{\cot 9^\circ + 1}{\cot 9^\circ - 1} = \frac{\cot 9^\circ + \cot 45^\circ}{\cot 9^\circ - \cot 45^\circ} = \cot(45^\circ - 9^\circ)$$

=  $\cot 36^\circ$  = RHS  
 $\therefore$  LHS=RHS

**MULTIPLE SUB MULTIPLE ANGLES**

1. Prove that  $\frac{1 - \cos \theta + \sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta + \sin \theta} = \tan \frac{\theta}{2}$

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{1 - \cos \theta + \sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta + \sin \theta} = \frac{2 \sin^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}{2 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2}}$

$$= \frac{2 \sin \frac{\theta}{2} (\sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2})}{2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} (\sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2})} = \frac{\sin \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos \frac{\theta}{2}} = \tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \text{RHS}$$

$\therefore \frac{1 - \cos \theta + \sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta + \sin \theta} = \tan \frac{\theta}{2}$

2. Prove that  $\frac{\sin 4\theta}{\sin \theta} = 8 \cos^3 \theta - 4 \cos \theta$

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{\sin 4\theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin 2 \cdot 2\theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{2 \sin 2\theta \cos 2\theta}{\sin \theta}$

$$= \frac{2 \cdot 2 \sin \theta \cos \theta \cos 2\theta}{\sin \theta} = 4 \cos \theta \cos 2\theta$$

$$= 4 \cos \theta (\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta)$$

$$= 4 \cos \theta [\cos^2 \theta - (1 - \cos^2 \theta)]$$

$$= 4 \cos \theta (2 \cos^2 \theta - 1) = 8 \cos^3 \theta - 4 \cos \theta = \text{RHS}$$

LHS=RHS

3. Prove that  $\cos^6 A + \sin^6 A = 1 - \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 2A$

Sol: LHS =  $\cos^6 A + \sin^6 A = (\cos^2 A)^3 + (\sin^2 A)^3$

$$= (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)^3 - 3 \cos^2 A \sin^2 A (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A)$$

$$= 1 - 3 \cos^2 A \sin^2 A = 1 - \frac{3}{4} (4 \cos^2 A \sin^2 A)$$

$$= 1 - \frac{3}{4} (2 \sin A \cos A)^2 = 1 - \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 2A = \text{RHS}$$

$\therefore$  LHS = RHS

4. Prove that  $\frac{\sin 3\theta}{1 + 2 \cos 2\theta} = \sin \theta$  and hence find the value of  $\sin 15^\circ$

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{\sin 3\theta}{1 + 2 \cos 2\theta} = \frac{3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta}{1 + 2(1 - 2 \sin^2 \theta)}$

$$= \frac{\sin \theta (3 - 4 \sin^2 \theta)}{1 + 2 - 4 \sin^2 \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta (3 - 4 \sin^2 \theta)}{3 - 4 \sin^2 \theta} = \sin \theta = \text{RHS}$$

Let  $\theta = 15^\circ$

$$\sin 15^\circ = \frac{\sin 3(15^\circ)}{1 + 2 \cos 2(15^\circ)} = \frac{\sin 45^\circ}{1 + 2 \cos 30^\circ} = \frac{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}{1 + 2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}(1 + \sqrt{3})} = \frac{1}{(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{6})} = \frac{1}{(\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2})} \times \frac{(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})}{(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})}$$

$$= \frac{(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})}{6 - 2} = \frac{(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})}{4}$$

5. Find the value of  $\sin^2 42^\circ - \sin^2 12^\circ$ .

Sol:  $\sin^2 42^\circ - \sin^2 12^\circ = \sin(42^\circ + 12^\circ) \sin(42^\circ - 12^\circ)$

$$= \sin 54^\circ \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{8}$$

$\therefore \sin^2 42^\circ - \sin^2 12^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{8}$

6. If  $\tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{5}{6}$  and  $\tan \frac{B}{2} = \frac{20}{37}$ . Then show that  $\tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{2}{5}$

Sol:  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$   
 $A + B = 180^\circ - C$   
 $\frac{A+B}{2} = \frac{180^\circ - C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}$   
 $\tan\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) = \tan\left(90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}\right)$   
 $= \tan\left(\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2}\right) = \cot \frac{C}{2}$   
 $= \frac{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2}}{1 - \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2}} = \cot \frac{C}{2}$

$$= \frac{\frac{5}{6} + \frac{20}{37}}{1 - \frac{5}{6} \times \frac{20}{37}} = \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= \frac{185 + 120}{222 - 100} = \cot \frac{C}{2}$$

$$= \frac{305}{122} = \frac{1}{\tan \frac{C}{2}}$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{C}{2} = \frac{122}{305} = \frac{2 \times 61}{5 \times 61} = \frac{2}{5}$$

7. Prove that  $\frac{\sin 2\theta}{1 + \cos 2\theta} = \tan \theta$

Sol:  $\frac{\sin 2\theta}{1 + \cos 2\theta} = \frac{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{2 \cos^2 \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \tan \theta = \text{RHS}$

8. Prove that  $\frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = \tan \theta$ . Simplify  $\frac{3 \cos \theta + \cos 3\theta}{3 \sin \theta - \sin 3\theta}$ .

Sol:  $\frac{1 - \cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = \frac{2 \sin^2 \theta}{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} = \tan \theta$

$$\frac{3 \cos \theta + \cos 3\theta}{3 \sin \theta - \sin 3\theta} = \frac{3 \cos \theta + 4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta}{3 \sin \theta - 3 \sin \theta + 4 \sin^3 \theta} = \frac{4 \cos^3 \theta}{4 \sin^3 \theta} = \cot^3 \theta$$

9. Prove that  $\frac{\cos 3A + \sin 3A}{\cos A - \sin A} = 1 + \sin 2A$

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{\cos 3A + \sin 3A}{\cos A - \sin A}$

$$= \frac{(4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A) + (3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A)}{\cos A - \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{4(\cos^3 A - \sin^3 A) - 3(\cos A - \sin A)}{\cos A - \sin A}$$

$$= \frac{(\cos A - \sin A)[4(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A + \cos A \sin A) - 3]}{\cos A - \sin A}$$

$$= 4(\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A + \cos A \sin A) - 3$$

$$= 4 + 4 \cos A \sin A - 3 = 1 + \sin 2A = \text{RHS}$$

$\therefore$  LHS=RHS

10. If  $\frac{\sin \alpha}{a} = \frac{\cos \alpha}{b}$  then prove that  $a \sin 2\alpha + b \cos 2\alpha = b$

Sol:  $\frac{\sin \alpha}{a} = \frac{\cos \alpha}{b}$   
 $b \sin \alpha = a \cos \alpha$   
LHS =  $a \sin 2\alpha + b \cos 2\alpha$   
 $= a \cdot 2 \sin \alpha \cos \alpha + b(1 - 2 \sin^2 \alpha)$   
 $= 2 \sin \alpha (a \cos \alpha) + b - 2b \sin^2 \alpha$   
 $= 2 \sin \alpha (b \sin \alpha) + b - 2b \sin^2 \alpha$   
 $= 2b \sin^2 \alpha + b - 2b \sin^2 \alpha = b = \text{RHS}$   
 $\therefore$  LHS=RHS

11. Prove that  $\frac{1}{\sin 10^\circ} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\cos 10^\circ} = 4$

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{1}{\sin 10^\circ} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\cos 10^\circ}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\cos 10^\circ - \sqrt{3} \sin 10^\circ}{2(\sin 30^\circ \cos 10^\circ - \cos 30^\circ \sin 10^\circ)} = 2 \left( \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cos 10^\circ - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin 10^\circ}{\sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ - \cos 30^\circ \sin 10^\circ} \right) \\
 &= \frac{\sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ}{2(\sin 30^\circ \cos 10^\circ - \cos 30^\circ \sin 10^\circ)} = \frac{\sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ}{2 \sin(30^\circ - 10^\circ)} = \frac{\sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ}{2 \sin 20^\circ} \\
 &= \frac{\sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ}{2 \cdot 2 \sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ} = \frac{\sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ}{4 \sin 10^\circ \cos 10^\circ} = 1 = \text{RHS} \\
 &\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}
 \end{aligned}$$

**12. Prove that**  $\frac{\sin 2A}{1 - \cos 2A} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos A}{\cos A} = \tan \frac{A}{2}$

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{\sin 2A}{1 - \cos 2A} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos A}{\cos A}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{2 \sin A \cos A (1 - \cos A)} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos A}{\cos A} \\
 &= \frac{2 \sin^2 A}{2 \sin A \cos A} = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \tan \frac{A}{2} = \text{RHS} \\
 &\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}
 \end{aligned}$$

**13. Prove that**  $\frac{\cos^3 \theta - \cos 3\theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin^3 \theta + \sin 3\theta}{\sin \theta} = 3$

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{\cos^3 \theta - \cos 3\theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin^3 \theta + \sin 3\theta}{\sin \theta}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\cos^3 \theta - (4\cos^3 \theta - 3\cos \theta)}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin^3 \theta + (3\sin \theta - 4\sin^3 \theta)}{\sin \theta} \\
 &= \frac{\cos^3 \theta - 4\cos^3 \theta + 3\cos \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin^3 \theta + 3\sin \theta - 4\sin^3 \theta}{\sin \theta} \\
 &= \frac{-3\cos^3 \theta + 3\cos \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{3\sin \theta - 3\sin^3 \theta}{\sin \theta} \\
 &= 3(1 - \cos^2 \theta) + 3(1 - \sin^2 \theta) = 3 + 3 - 3(\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) \\
 &= 3 + 3 - 3 = 3 = \text{RHS} \\
 &\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}
 \end{aligned}$$

**14. Prove that**  $\sin A \sin(60^\circ + A) \sin(60^\circ - A) = \frac{1}{4} \sin 3A$

Sol: LHS =  $\sin A \sin(60^\circ + A) \sin(60^\circ - A)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \sin A (\sin 60^\circ \cos A + \cos 60^\circ \sin A) (\sin 60^\circ \cos A - \cos 60^\circ \sin A) \\
 &= \sin A \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos A + \frac{1}{2} \sin A \right) \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos A - \frac{1}{2} \sin A \right) \\
 &= \sin A \left[ \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2 \cos^2 A - \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \sin^2 A \right] \\
 &= \sin A \left[ \frac{3}{4} \cos^2 A - \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 A \right] = \frac{1}{4} \sin A [3\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \sin A [3(1 - \sin^2 A) - \sin^2 A] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \sin A [3 - 3\sin^2 A - \sin^2 A] = \frac{1}{4} \sin A [3 - 4\sin^2 A] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} [3 \sin A - 4\sin^3 A] = \frac{1}{4} \sin 3A = \text{RHS} \\
 &\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}
 \end{aligned}$$

**15. Prove that**  $\cos A \cos(60^\circ + A) \cos(60^\circ - A) = \frac{1}{4} \cos 3A$

Sol: LHS =  $\cos A \cos(60^\circ + A) \cos(60^\circ - A)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos A (\cos 60^\circ \cos A - \sin 60^\circ \sin A) (\cos 60^\circ \cos A + \sin 60^\circ \sin A) \\
 &= \cos A \left( \frac{1}{2} \cos A - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin A \right) \left( \frac{1}{2} \cos A + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin A \right) \\
 &= \cos A \left[ \left( \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \cos^2 A - \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right)^2 \sin^2 A \right] \\
 &= \cos A \left[ \frac{1}{4} \cos^2 A - \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 A \right] = \frac{1}{4} \cos A [\cos^2 A - 3\sin^2 A] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \cos A [\cos^2 A - 3(1 - \cos^2 A)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \cos A [\cos^2 A - 3 + 3\cos^2 A] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \cos A [4\cos^2 A - 3] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} [4\cos^3 A - 3\cos A] = \frac{1}{4} \cos 3A = \text{RHS} \\
 &\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}
 \end{aligned}$$

**16. Prove that**  $\tan A \tan(60^\circ + A) \tan(60^\circ - A) = \tan 3A$

Sol: LHS =  $\tan A \tan(60^\circ + A) \tan(60^\circ - A)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \tan A \frac{\tan 60^\circ + \tan A}{1 - \tan 60^\circ \tan A} \frac{\tan 60^\circ - \tan A}{1 + \tan 60^\circ \tan A} \\
 &= \tan A \frac{\sqrt{3} + \tan A}{1 - \sqrt{3} \tan A} \frac{\sqrt{3} - \tan A}{1 + \sqrt{3} \tan A} \\
 &= \tan A \frac{(\sqrt{3})^2 - (\tan A)^2}{(1)^2 - (\sqrt{3} \tan A)^2} = \tan A \frac{3 - \tan^2 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A} \\
 &= \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A} = \tan 3A = \text{RHS} \\
 &\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}
 \end{aligned}$$

**17. Prove that**

$(1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{10})(1 + \cos \frac{3\pi}{10})(1 + \cos \frac{7\pi}{10})(1 + \cos \frac{9\pi}{10}) = \frac{1}{16}$

Sol: LHS =  $(1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{10})(1 + \cos \frac{3\pi}{10})(1 + \cos \frac{7\pi}{10})(1 + \cos \frac{9\pi}{10})$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (1 + \cos \frac{180^\circ}{10})(1 + \cos \frac{3 \times 180^\circ}{10})(1 + \cos \frac{7 \times 180^\circ}{10})(1 + \cos \frac{9 \times 180^\circ}{10}) \\
 &= (1 + \cos 18^\circ)(1 + \cos 54^\circ)(1 + \cos 126^\circ)(1 + \cos 162^\circ) \\
 &= (1 + \cos 18^\circ)(1 + \cos 54^\circ)(1 - \cos 54^\circ)(1 - \cos 18^\circ) \\
 &= (1 - \cos^2 18^\circ)(1 - \cos^2 54^\circ) = \sin^2 18^\circ \sin^2 54^\circ \\
 &= \left( \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} \right)^2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{5-1}{16} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{4}{16} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{1}{4} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{16} = \text{RHS} \\
 &\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}
 \end{aligned}$$

**18. Prove that**  $\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{5} + \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{5} + \cos^2 \frac{9\pi}{10} = 2$

Sol: LHS =  $\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{5} + \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{5} + \cos^2 \frac{9\pi}{10}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \cos^2 \left( \frac{5\pi - \pi}{10} \right) + \cos^2 \left( \frac{5\pi - \pi}{10} \right) + \cos^2 \left( \frac{10\pi - \pi}{10} \right) \\
 &= \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{10} \right) + \cos^2 \left( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{10} \right) + \cos^2 \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{10} \right) \\
 &= \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} \\
 &= 2(\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10}) = 2(1) = 2 = \text{RHS} \\
 &\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS} \quad \text{(model)}
 \end{aligned}$$

**19. Prove that**  $\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} = \frac{1}{8}$

Sol: LHS =  $\cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} \left( 2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} \right) \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} \left( 2 \sin \frac{4\pi}{7} \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} \right) \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} \sin \frac{8\pi}{7} \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} \sin \left( \pi + \frac{\pi}{7} \right) \cos \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{7} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{4 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} \sin \frac{\pi}{7} \cos \frac{\pi}{7} = \frac{1}{8 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} \left( 2 \sin \frac{\pi}{7} \cos \frac{\pi}{7} \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{8 \sin \frac{2\pi}{7}} \sin \frac{2\pi}{7} = \frac{1}{8} = \text{RHS} \\
 &\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}
 \end{aligned}$$

**20. Prove that**  $\cos \frac{\pi}{11} \cos \frac{2\pi}{11} \cos \frac{3\pi}{11} \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} \cos \frac{5\pi}{11} = \frac{1}{32}$

Sol:  $C = \cos \frac{\pi}{11} \cos \frac{2\pi}{11} \cos \frac{3\pi}{11} \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} \cos \frac{5\pi}{11}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 S &= \sin \frac{\pi}{11} \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \sin \frac{3\pi}{11} \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} \sin \frac{5\pi}{11} \\
 CS &= \left( \cos \frac{\pi}{11} \cos \frac{2\pi}{11} \cos \frac{3\pi}{11} \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} \cos \frac{5\pi}{11} \right) \times
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{11} \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \sin \frac{3\pi}{11} \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} \sin \frac{5\pi}{11} \right) \\ \text{CS} &= \left( \sin \frac{\pi}{11} \cos \frac{\pi}{11} \right) \left( \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \cos \frac{2\pi}{11} \right) \left( \sin \frac{3\pi}{11} \cos \frac{3\pi}{11} \right) \left( \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} \cos \frac{4\pi}{11} \right) \left( \sin \frac{5\pi}{11} \cos \frac{5\pi}{11} \right) \\ \text{CS} &= \frac{1}{2^5} (2 \sin \frac{\pi}{11} \cos \frac{\pi}{11}) (2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \cos \frac{2\pi}{11}) (2 \sin \frac{3\pi}{11} \cos \frac{3\pi}{11}) (2 \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} \cos \frac{4\pi}{11}) (2 \sin \frac{5\pi}{11} \cos \frac{5\pi}{11}) \\ \text{CS} &= \frac{1}{32} \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} \sin \frac{6\pi}{11} \sin \frac{8\pi}{11} \sin \frac{10\pi}{11} \\ \text{CS} &= \frac{1}{32} \left[ \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} \sin \left( \frac{11\pi - 5\pi}{11} \right) \sin \left( \frac{11\pi - 3\pi}{11} \right) \sin \left( \frac{11\pi - \pi}{11} \right) \right] \\ \text{CS} &= \frac{1}{32} \left[ \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} \sin \left( \pi - \frac{5\pi}{11} \right) \sin \left( \pi - \frac{3\pi}{11} \right) \sin \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{11} \right) \right] \\ \text{CS} &= \frac{1}{32} \left[ \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} \sin \frac{5\pi}{11} \sin \frac{3\pi}{11} \sin \frac{\pi}{11} \right] \\ \text{CS} &= \frac{1}{32} \left[ \sin \frac{2\pi}{11} \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} \sin \frac{3\pi}{11} \sin \frac{4\pi}{11} \sin \frac{5\pi}{11} \right] = \frac{1}{32} \text{S} \\ \Rightarrow \text{C} &= \frac{1}{32} = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

&&&

**Exercise problems**

1(i). Prove the  $\cos 10^\circ \cos 30^\circ \cos 50^\circ \cos 70^\circ = \frac{3}{16}$   
 Sol: LHS =  $\cos 10^\circ \cos 30^\circ \cos 50^\circ \cos 70^\circ$   
 $= \cos 10^\circ \cos 30^\circ \cos(60^\circ - 10^\circ) \cos(60^\circ + 10^\circ)$   
 $= \cos 10^\circ \cos 30^\circ [\cos^2 60^\circ - \sin^2 10^\circ]$   
 $= \cos 10^\circ \cos 30^\circ \left[ \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \sin^2 10^\circ \right]$   
 $= \cos 10^\circ \cos 30^\circ \left[ \frac{1}{4} - \sin^2 10^\circ \right] = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \cos 10^\circ [1 - 4\sin^2 10^\circ]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \cos 10^\circ [1 - 4(1 - \cos^2 10^\circ)]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \cos 10^\circ [1 - 4 + 4\cos^2 10^\circ]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \cos 10^\circ [4\cos^2 10^\circ - 3] = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} [4\cos^3 10^\circ - 3\cos 10^\circ]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \cos 3 \cdot 10^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{3}{16} = \text{RHS}$   
 ∴ LHS=RHS

1(ii). Prove the  $\cos 24^\circ \cos 48^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 192^\circ = \frac{1}{16}$   
 Sol: LHS =  $\cos 24^\circ \cos 48^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 192^\circ$   
 Divide and multiply with  $2\sin 24^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{2\sin 24^\circ} 2\sin 24^\circ \cos 24^\circ \cos 48^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 192^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{2\sin 24^\circ} \sin 48^\circ \cos 48^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 192^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{2.2\sin 24^\circ} 2\sin 48^\circ \cos 48^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 192^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{2.2\sin 24^\circ} \sin 96^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 192^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{2.2.2\sin 24^\circ} 2\sin 96^\circ \cos 96^\circ \cos 192^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{2.2.2\sin 24^\circ} \sin 192^\circ \cos 192^\circ = \frac{1}{2.2.2.2\sin 24^\circ} \sin 384^\circ$   
 $= \frac{1}{16\sin 24^\circ} \sin(360^\circ + 24^\circ) = \frac{1}{16\sin 24^\circ} \sin 24^\circ = \frac{1}{16} = \text{RHS}$   
 ∴ LHS=RHS

1(iii). Prove the  $\tan 6^\circ \tan 42^\circ \tan 66^\circ \tan 78^\circ = 1$   
 Sol: LHS =  $\tan 6^\circ \tan 42^\circ \tan 66^\circ \tan 78^\circ$   
 $= \tan 6^\circ \tan 66^\circ \tan 42^\circ \tan 78^\circ$   
 $= \frac{(2\sin 6^\circ \sin 66^\circ)(2\sin 42^\circ \sin 78^\circ)}{(2\cos 6^\circ \cos 66^\circ)(2\cos 42^\circ \cos 78^\circ)}$   
 $= \frac{(\cos 60^\circ - \cos 72^\circ)(\cos 36^\circ - \cos 120^\circ)}{(\cos 60^\circ + \cos 72^\circ)(\cos 36^\circ + \cos 120^\circ)}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\left(\frac{1}{2} - \sin 18^\circ\right) \left(\cos 36^\circ + \frac{1}{2}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{2} + \sin 18^\circ\right) \left(\cos 36^\circ - \frac{1}{2}\right)} \because \cos 72^\circ = \cos(90^\circ - 18^\circ) = \sin 18^\circ \\ & \quad \because \cos 120^\circ = \cos(180^\circ - 60^\circ) = -\cos 60^\circ = -1/2 \\ &= \frac{\left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right) \left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} + \frac{1}{2}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}\right) \left(\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} - \frac{1}{2}\right)} = \frac{(3-\sqrt{5})(3+\sqrt{5})}{(\sqrt{5}+1)(\sqrt{5}-1)} = \frac{9-5}{5-1} = \frac{4}{4} = 1 = \text{RHS} \\ & \quad \therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

1(iv). Prove the  $\sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin 80^\circ = \frac{3}{16}$   
 Sol: LHS =  $\sin 20^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin 80^\circ$   
 $= \sin 20^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin 40^\circ \sin 80^\circ$   
 $= \sin 20^\circ \sin 60^\circ \sin(60^\circ - 20^\circ) \sin(60^\circ + 20^\circ)$   
 $= \sin 20^\circ \sin 60^\circ [\sin 60^\circ \cos 20^\circ - \cos 60^\circ \sin 20^\circ] \times$   
 $[\sin 60^\circ \cos 20^\circ + \cos 60^\circ \sin 20^\circ]$   
 $= \sin 20^\circ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos 20^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \sin 20^\circ \right] \times \left[ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos 20^\circ + \frac{1}{2} \sin 20^\circ \right]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin 20^\circ \left[ \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos 20^\circ\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2} \sin 20^\circ\right)^2 \right]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin 20^\circ \left[ \frac{3}{4} \cos^2 20^\circ - \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 20^\circ \right]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \sin 20^\circ [3\cos^2 20^\circ - \sin^2 20^\circ]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \sin 20^\circ [3(1 - \sin^2 20^\circ) - \sin^2 20^\circ]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \sin 20^\circ [3 - 3\sin^2 20^\circ - \sin^2 20^\circ]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \sin 20^\circ [3 - 4\sin^2 20^\circ] = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} [3\sin 20^\circ - 4\sin^3 20^\circ]$   
 $= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \sin 3 \cdot 20^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{8} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{3}{16} = \text{RHS}$   
 ∴ LHS=RHS

2(i) Prove the  $\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2(60^\circ - \theta) + \sin^2(60^\circ + \theta) = \frac{3}{2}$   
 Sol: LHS =  $\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2(60^\circ - \theta) + \sin^2(60^\circ + \theta)$   
 $= \sin^2 \theta + [\sin 60^\circ \cos \theta - \cos 60^\circ \sin \theta]^2 +$   
 $[\sin 60^\circ \cos \theta + \cos 60^\circ \sin \theta]^2 \times$   
 $= \sin^2 \theta + 2[\sin^2 60^\circ \cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 60^\circ \sin^2 \theta]$   
 $= \sin^2 \theta + 2\left\{ \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 \cos^2 \theta + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \sin^2 \theta \right\}$   
 $= \sin^2 \theta + 2\left\{ \frac{3}{4} \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 \theta \right\}$   
 $= \sin^2 \theta + \frac{3}{2} \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 \theta + \frac{3}{2} \cos^2 \theta$   
 $= \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 \theta + \frac{3}{2} \cos^2 \theta = \frac{3}{2} [\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta] = \frac{3}{2} = \text{RHS}$   
 ∴ LHS=RHS

2(ii) Prove the  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2(120^\circ + \theta) + \cos^2(120^\circ - \theta) = \frac{3}{2}$   
 Sol: LHS =  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2(120^\circ + \theta) + \cos^2(120^\circ - \theta)$   
 $= \cos^2 \theta + \cos^2[90^\circ + (30^\circ + \theta)] + \cos^2[90^\circ + (30^\circ - \theta)]$   
 $= \cos^2 \theta - \sin^2[(30^\circ + \theta)] - \sin^2[(30^\circ - \theta)]$   
 $= \cos^2 \theta - [\sin 30^\circ \cos \theta - \cos 30^\circ \sin \theta]^2 \times$   
 $[\sin 30^\circ \cos \theta + \cos 30^\circ \sin \theta]^2$   
 $= \cos^2 \theta - 2[\sin^2 30^\circ \cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 30^\circ \sin^2 \theta]$   
 $= \cos^2 \theta - 2\left\{ \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \cos^2 \theta + \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 \sin^2 \theta \right\}$   
 $= \cos^2 \theta - 2\left\{ \frac{1}{4} \cos^2 \theta + \frac{3}{4} \sin^2 \theta \right\}$   
 $= \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 \theta + \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 \theta$   
 $= \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{2} \cos^2 \theta + \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 \theta$   
 $= \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 \theta + \frac{3}{2} \cos^2 \theta = \frac{3}{2} [\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta] = \frac{3}{2} = \text{RHS}$   
 ∴ LHS=RHS

2(iii). Prove the  $(1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{8})(1 + \cos \frac{3\pi}{8})(1 + \cos \frac{5\pi}{8})(1 + \cos \frac{7\pi}{8}) = \frac{1}{8}$   
 Sol: Let  $\cos \frac{5\pi}{8} = \cos\left(\frac{8\pi - 3\pi}{8}\right) = \cos\left(\pi - \frac{3\pi}{8}\right) = -\cos \frac{3\pi}{8}$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \frac{7\pi}{8} &= \cos\left(\frac{8\pi-\pi}{8}\right) = \cos\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{8}\right) = -\cos \frac{\pi}{8} \\ \text{LHS} &= \left(1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{8}\right)\left(1 + \cos \frac{3\pi}{8}\right)\left(1 + \cos \frac{5\pi}{8}\right)\left(1 + \cos \frac{7\pi}{8}\right) \\ &= \left(1 + \cos \frac{\pi}{8}\right)\left(1 + \cos \frac{3\pi}{8}\right)\left(1 - \cos \frac{3\pi}{8}\right)\left(1 - \cos \frac{\pi}{8}\right) \\ &= \left(1 - \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8}\right)\left(1 - \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{8}\right) = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \sin^2 \frac{3\pi}{8} \\ &= \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \quad \because \sin \frac{3\pi}{8} = \sin\left(\frac{4\pi-\pi}{8}\right) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{8}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{8} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \left(4 \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8}\right) = \frac{1}{4} \left(2 \sin \frac{\pi}{8} \cos \frac{\pi}{8}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{4} \left(\sin \frac{2\pi}{8}\right)^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{8} = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

2(iv). Prove that  $\sin^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{3\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{5\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{7\pi}{8} = \frac{3}{2}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: Let } \sin \frac{3\pi}{8} &= \sin\left(\frac{4\pi-\pi}{8}\right) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{8}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{8} \\ \sin \frac{5\pi}{8} &= \sin\left(\frac{4\pi+\pi}{8}\right) = \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{8}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{8} \\ \sin \frac{7\pi}{8} &= \sin\left(\frac{8\pi-\pi}{8}\right) = \sin\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{8}\right) = \sin \frac{\pi}{8} \\ \text{LHS} &= \sin^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{3\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{5\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{7\pi}{8} \\ &= \sin^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \sin^4 \frac{\pi}{8} \\ &= 2\left[\sin^4 \frac{\pi}{8} + \cos^4 \frac{\pi}{8}\right] \quad \because a^2 + b^2 = (a+b)^2 - 2ab \\ &= 2\left[\left(\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8}\right)^2 - 2\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8}\right] \\ &= 2\left[1 - 2\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8}\right] = 2 - 4\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{8} \\ &= 2 - \left(\sin \frac{2\pi}{8}\right)^2 = 2 - \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{4}\right)^2 = 2 - \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = 2 - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2} = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

2(v). Prove that  $\cos \frac{\pi}{9} \cos \frac{2\pi}{9} \cos \frac{3\pi}{9} \cos \frac{4\pi}{9} = \frac{1}{16}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: Let } C &= \cos \frac{\pi}{9} \cos \frac{2\pi}{9} \cos \frac{3\pi}{9} \cos \frac{4\pi}{9} \\ \text{And } S &= \sin \frac{\pi}{9} \sin \frac{2\pi}{9} \sin \frac{3\pi}{9} \sin \frac{4\pi}{9} \\ \Rightarrow CS &= \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{9} \cos \frac{2\pi}{9} \cos \frac{3\pi}{9} \cos \frac{4\pi}{9}\right) \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{9} \sin \frac{2\pi}{9} \sin \frac{3\pi}{9} \sin \frac{4\pi}{9}\right) \\ &= \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{9} \cos \frac{\pi}{9}\right) \left(\sin \frac{2\pi}{9} \cos \frac{2\pi}{9}\right) \left(\sin \frac{3\pi}{9} \cos \frac{3\pi}{9}\right) \left(\sin \frac{4\pi}{9} \cos \frac{4\pi}{9}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2^4} \left(2 \sin \frac{\pi}{9} \cos \frac{\pi}{9}\right) \left(2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{9} \cos \frac{2\pi}{9}\right) \left(2 \sin \frac{3\pi}{9} \cos \frac{3\pi}{9}\right) \left(2 \sin \frac{4\pi}{9} \cos \frac{4\pi}{9}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{16} \left(\sin \frac{2\pi}{9} \sin \frac{4\pi}{9} \sin \frac{6\pi}{9} \sin \frac{8\pi}{9}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{16} \left(\sin \frac{2\pi}{9} \sin \frac{4\pi}{9} \sin\left(\frac{9\pi-3\pi}{9}\right) \sin\left(\frac{9\pi-8\pi}{9}\right)\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{16} \left(\sin \frac{2\pi}{9} \sin \frac{4\pi}{9} \sin\left(\pi - \frac{3\pi}{9}\right) \sin\left(\pi - \frac{\pi}{9}\right)\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{16} \left(\sin \frac{2\pi}{9} \sin \frac{4\pi}{9} \sin \frac{3\pi}{9} \sin \frac{\pi}{9}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{16} \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{9} \sin \frac{2\pi}{9} \sin \frac{3\pi}{9} \sin \frac{4\pi}{9}\right) \\ \therefore CS &= \frac{1}{16} S \Rightarrow C = \frac{1}{16} \Rightarrow \cos \frac{\pi}{9} \cos \frac{2\pi}{9} \cos \frac{3\pi}{9} \cos \frac{4\pi}{9} = \frac{1}{16} \end{aligned}$$

3. Prove that  $\frac{\cos 3A}{2 \cos 2A - 1} = \cos A$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: LHS} &= \frac{\cos 3A}{2 \cos 2A - 1} = \frac{4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A}{2(2 \cos^2 A - 1) - 1} = \frac{4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A}{(4 \cos^2 A - 2) - 1} \\ &= \frac{\cos A(4 \cos^2 A - 3)}{(4 \cos^2 A - 3)} = \cos A \text{ RHS} \end{aligned}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

## 6. TRANSFORMATIONS

1. Prove that  $\sin 34^\circ + \cos 64^\circ - \cos 4^\circ = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: LHS} &= \sin 34^\circ + \cos 64^\circ - \cos 4^\circ \\ &= \sin 34^\circ - 2 \sin\left(\frac{64^\circ+4^\circ}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{64^\circ-4^\circ}{2}\right) \\ \because \cos A - \cos B &= -2 \sin\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) \\ &= \sin 34^\circ - 2 \sin 34^\circ \sin 30^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \sin 34^\circ - 2 \sin 34^\circ \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \sin 34^\circ - \sin 34^\circ \\ &= 0 = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

2. Prove that  $\cos 55^\circ + \cos 65^\circ + \cos 175^\circ = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: LHS} &= \cos 55^\circ + \cos 65^\circ + \cos 175^\circ \\ &= \cos 55^\circ + 2 \cos\left(\frac{65^\circ+175^\circ}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{175^\circ-65^\circ}{2}\right) \\ \because \cos A + \cos B &= 2 \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) \\ &= \cos 55^\circ + 2 \cos 120^\circ \cos 55^\circ \\ &= \cos 55^\circ + 2 \cos 55^\circ \cos(90^\circ + 30^\circ) \\ &= \cos 55^\circ + 2 \cos 55^\circ \cdot -\sin 30^\circ = \cos 55^\circ + 2 \cos 55^\circ \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= \cos 55^\circ - \cos 55^\circ = 0 = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

3. Prove that  $\cos 35^\circ + \cos 85^\circ + \cos 155^\circ = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: LHS} &= \cos 35^\circ + \cos 85^\circ + \cos 155^\circ \\ &= \cos 35^\circ + 2 \cos\left(\frac{85^\circ+155^\circ}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{155^\circ-85^\circ}{2}\right) \\ \because \cos A + \cos B &= 2 \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) \\ &= \cos 35^\circ + 2 \cos 120^\circ \cos 35^\circ \\ &= \cos 35^\circ + 2 \cos 35^\circ \cos(90^\circ + 30^\circ) \\ &= \cos 35^\circ + 2 \cos 35^\circ \cdot -\sin 30^\circ = \cos 35^\circ + 2 \cos 35^\circ \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= \cos 35^\circ - \cos 35^\circ = 0 = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

4. Prove that  $\frac{\sin 70^\circ - \cos 40^\circ}{\cos 50^\circ - \sin 20^\circ} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: LHS} &= \frac{\sin 70^\circ - \cos 40^\circ}{\cos 50^\circ - \sin 20^\circ} = \frac{\sin 70^\circ - \cos(90^\circ - 50^\circ)}{\cos(90^\circ - 50^\circ) - \sin 20^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\sin 70^\circ - \sin 50^\circ}{\sin 70^\circ - \sin 50^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\sin 40^\circ - \sin 20^\circ}{\sin 40^\circ - \sin 20^\circ} \\ &\quad \because \sin A - \sin B = 2 \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{2 \cos\left(\frac{70^\circ+50^\circ}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{70^\circ-50^\circ}{2}\right)}{2 \cos\left(\frac{40^\circ+20^\circ}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{40^\circ-20^\circ}{2}\right)} = \\ &= \frac{2 \cos\left(\frac{120^\circ}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{20^\circ}{2}\right)}{2 \cos\left(\frac{60^\circ}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{20^\circ}{2}\right)} = \frac{2 \cos 60^\circ \sin 10^\circ}{2 \cos 30^\circ \sin 10^\circ} \\ &= \frac{\cos 60^\circ}{\cos 30^\circ} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

∴ LHS=RHS

5. Prove that  $4(\sin 24^\circ + \cos 6^\circ) = \sqrt{15} + \sqrt{13}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: LHS} &= 4(\sin 24^\circ + \cos 6^\circ) \\ &= 4[\sin(90^\circ - 66^\circ) + \cos 6^\circ] \\ &= 4[\cos 66^\circ + \cos 6^\circ] \\ &= 4\left[2 \cos\left(\frac{66^\circ+6^\circ}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{66^\circ-6^\circ}{2}\right)\right] \\ \because \cos A + \cos B &= 2 \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) \\ &= 4 \cdot 2 \cos\left(\frac{72^\circ}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{60^\circ}{2}\right) \\ &= 4 \cdot 2 \cos 36^\circ \cos 30^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$= 4.2 \left( \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} \right) \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = (\sqrt{5} + 1) \sqrt{3}$$

$$= \sqrt{15} + \sqrt{3} = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**6. Prove that  $\cos^2 76^\circ + \cos^2 16^\circ - \cos 76^\circ \cos 16^\circ = \frac{3}{4}$**

Sol: LHS =  $\cos^2 76^\circ + \cos^2 16^\circ - \cos 76^\circ \cos 16^\circ$

$$= \cos^2 76^\circ + (1 - \sin^2 16^\circ) - \frac{1}{2}$$

$$(2 \cos 76^\circ \cos 16^\circ)$$

$$= 1 + (\cos^2 76^\circ - \sin^2 16^\circ) - \frac{1}{2} (\cos (76^\circ + 16^\circ) + \cos (76^\circ - 16^\circ))$$

$$= 1 + (\cos^2 76^\circ - \sin^2 16^\circ) - \frac{1}{2} [\cos 92^\circ + \cos 60^\circ]$$

$$= 1 + \cos 92^\circ \cdot \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} [\cos 92^\circ + \frac{1}{2}]$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{2} \cos 92^\circ - \frac{1}{2} \cos 92^\circ - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4} = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**7. Prove that  $\sin 10^\circ + \sin 20^\circ + \sin 40^\circ + \sin 50^\circ = \sin 70^\circ + \sin 80^\circ$**

Sol: LHS =  $\sin 10^\circ + \sin 20^\circ + \sin 40^\circ + \sin 50^\circ$

$$= 2 \sin \left( \frac{10^\circ + 20^\circ}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{20^\circ - 10^\circ}{2} \right) + 2 \sin \left( \frac{40^\circ + 50^\circ}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{50^\circ - 40^\circ}{2} \right)$$

$$= 2 \sin 15^\circ \cos 5^\circ + 2 \sin 45^\circ \cos 5^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cos 5^\circ [\sin 15^\circ + \sin 45^\circ]$$

$$= 2 \cos 5^\circ \left[ 2 \sin \left( \frac{15^\circ + 45^\circ}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{45^\circ - 15^\circ}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$= 2 \cos 5^\circ [2 \sin 30^\circ \cdot \cos 15^\circ]$$

$$= 2 \cos 5^\circ \left[ 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \cos 15^\circ \right] = 2 \cos 15^\circ \cos 5^\circ$$

$$= \cos (15^\circ + 5^\circ) + \cos (15^\circ - 5^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 20^\circ \cos 10^\circ$$

$$= \cos (90^\circ - 70^\circ) + \cos (90^\circ - 80^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 70^\circ + \sin 80^\circ = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**8. Prove that  $\sin 50^\circ - \sin 70^\circ + \sin 10^\circ = 0$**

Sol: LHS =  $\sin 50^\circ - \sin 70^\circ + \sin 10^\circ$

$$= \left[ 2 \cos \left( \frac{50^\circ + 70^\circ}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{50^\circ - 70^\circ}{2} \right) \right] + \sin 10^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cos 60^\circ (-\sin 10^\circ) + \sin 10^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} (-\sin 10^\circ) + \sin 10^\circ = 0 = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**9. Prove that  $\cos 48^\circ \cos 12^\circ = \frac{3+\sqrt{5}}{8}$**

Sol: LHS =  $\cos 48^\circ \cos 12^\circ = \frac{1}{2} (2 \cos 48^\circ \cos 12^\circ)$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos (48^\circ + 12^\circ) + \cos (48^\circ - 12^\circ))$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} [\cos 60^\circ + \cos 36^\circ]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{4} \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{2+\sqrt{5}+1}{4} \right] = \frac{3+\sqrt{5}}{8} = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**10. Prove that  $\sin 78^\circ + \cos 132^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$**

Sol: LHS =  $\sin 78^\circ + \cos 132^\circ$

$$= \sin 78^\circ + \cos (90^\circ + 42^\circ)$$

$$= \sin 78^\circ - \sin 42^\circ$$

$$= \left[ 2 \cos \left( \frac{78^\circ + 42^\circ}{2} \right) \sin \left( \frac{78^\circ - 42^\circ}{2} \right) \right]$$

$$= [2 \cos 60^\circ \sin 18^\circ]$$

$$= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4} = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**11. Prove that  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} + \theta \right) + \cos^2 \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} - \theta \right) = \frac{3}{2}$**

Sol: LHS =  $\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} + \theta \right) + \cos^2 \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} - \theta \right)$

$$= \cos^2 \theta + \left[ \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} \cdot \cos \theta - \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \cdot \sin \theta \right]^2$$

$$+ \left[ \cos \frac{2\pi}{3} \cdot \cos \theta + \sin \frac{2\pi}{3} \cdot \sin \theta \right]^2$$

$$= \cos^2 \theta + \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \cos \theta - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \sin \theta \right]^2 + \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \cos \theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \sin \theta \right]^2$$

$$= \cos^2 \theta + \left[ \frac{1}{4} \cdot \cos^2 \theta + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \sin \theta \cos \theta + \frac{3}{4} \cdot \sin^2 \theta \right]$$

$$+ \left[ \frac{1}{4} \cdot \cos^2 \theta - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \sin \theta \cos \theta + \frac{3}{4} \cdot \sin^2 \theta \right]$$

$$= \cos^2 \theta + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \cos^2 \theta + \frac{3}{4} \cdot \sin^2 \theta + \frac{1}{4} \cdot \cos^2 \theta + \frac{3}{4} \cdot \sin^2 \theta$$

$$= \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{4} \right] \cos^2 \theta + \left[ \frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{4} \right] \sin^2 \theta$$

$$= \frac{3}{2} \cos^2 \theta + \frac{3}{2} \sin^2 \theta = \frac{3}{2} [\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta] = \frac{3}{2} \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**12. Prove that**

**$\sin^2(\alpha - 45^\circ) + \sin^2(\alpha + 15^\circ) - \sin^2(\alpha - 15^\circ) = \frac{1}{2}$**

Sol: LHS =  $\sin^2(\alpha - 45^\circ) + \sin^2(\alpha + 15^\circ) - \sin^2(\alpha - 15^\circ)$

$$= \sin^2(\alpha - 45^\circ) + \sin(\alpha + 15^\circ + \alpha - 15^\circ) - \sin(\alpha + 15^\circ - \alpha + 15^\circ)$$

$$= \sin^2(\alpha - 45^\circ) + \sin 2\alpha \cdot \sin 30^\circ$$

$$= \frac{1 - \cos(2\alpha - 90^\circ)}{2} + \sin 2\alpha \cdot \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1 - \sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\alpha}{2} = \frac{1}{2} = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**13. Prove that  $\frac{\sin(n+1)\alpha - \sin(n-1)\alpha}{\cos(n+1)\alpha + 2 \cos n\alpha + \cos(n-1)\alpha} = \tan \frac{\alpha}{2}$**

Sol: LHS =  $\frac{\sin(n+1)\alpha - \sin(n-1)\alpha}{\cos(n+1)\alpha + 2 \cos n\alpha + \cos(n-1)\alpha}$

$$= \frac{\sin(n\alpha + \alpha) - \sin(n\alpha - \alpha)}{\cos(n\alpha + \alpha) + 2 \cos n\alpha + \cos(n\alpha - \alpha)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \cos n\alpha (\sin \alpha)}{2 \cos n\alpha (\cos \alpha) + 2 \cos n\alpha} = \frac{\sin \alpha}{\cos \alpha + 1} = \frac{2 \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}}{2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}}$$

$$= \tan \frac{\alpha}{2} = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**14. If  $x + y = \frac{2\pi}{3}$  and  $\sin x + \sin y = \frac{3}{2}$  then find  $x$  and  $y$ .**

Sol: Given  $x + y = \frac{2\pi}{3}$  and  $\sin x + \sin y = \frac{3}{2}$  .....(1)

$$\sin x + \sin y = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sin \left( \frac{x+y}{2} \right) \cos \left( \frac{x-y}{2} \right) = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$2 \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \cos \left( \frac{x-y}{2} \right) = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$2 \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \left( \frac{x-y}{2} \right) = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$\cos \left( \frac{x-y}{2} \right) = \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \cos \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\frac{x-y}{2} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$x - y = 4n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} \quad \dots(2)$$

$$x + y = \frac{2\pi}{3} \quad \dots(3)$$

add eq(2) and eq(3)

$$\begin{aligned} 2x &= 4n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} + \frac{2\pi}{3} \\ &= 4n\pi + \frac{2\pi \pm \pi}{3} \\ &= 4n\pi + \pi \text{ or } 4n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$x + y = \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$y = \frac{2\pi}{3} - x = \frac{2\pi}{3} - (2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}) = \frac{\pi}{6} - 2n\pi \text{ or}$$

$$y = \frac{2\pi}{3} - (2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}) = \frac{\pi}{2} - 2n\pi$$

**15. If  $\cos x + \cos y = \frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\cos x - \cos y = \frac{2}{7}$ . Then show**

**that  $14 \tan \frac{x-y}{2} + 5 \cot \frac{x+y}{2} = 0$**

$$\text{Sol: } \cos x + \cos y = \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\cos x - \cos y = \frac{2}{7}$$

$$\frac{\cos x + \cos y}{\cos x - \cos y} = \frac{\frac{4}{5}}{\frac{2}{7}} = \frac{14}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \cos(\frac{x+y}{2}) \cos(\frac{x-y}{2})}{-2 \sin(\frac{x+y}{2}) \sin(\frac{x-y}{2})} = \frac{14}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\cot(\frac{x+y}{2})}{-\tan(\frac{x-y}{2})} = \frac{14}{5}$$

$$\Rightarrow 5 \cot(\frac{x+y}{2}) = -14 \tan(\frac{x-y}{2})$$

$$\therefore 14 \tan \frac{x-y}{2} + 5 \cot \frac{x+y}{2} = 0$$

**16. If  $\frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)} = \frac{a+b}{a-b}$  then prove that**

**$a \tan \beta = b \tan \alpha$**

$$\text{Sol: } \frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta)} = \frac{a+b}{a-b}$$

According to componend dividend rule

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\sin(\alpha+\beta) + \sin(\alpha-\beta)}{\sin(\alpha-\beta) - \sin(\alpha-\beta)} = \frac{(a+b) + (a-b)}{(a-b) - (a-b)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2 \sin \alpha \cos \beta}{2 \cos \alpha \sin \beta} = \frac{a}{b}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{\tan \alpha}{\tan \beta} = \frac{a}{b}$$

$$\therefore a \tan \beta = b \tan \alpha$$

**17. If  $m \sin B = n \sin(2A + B)$  then show that**

**$(m + n) \tan A = (m - n) \tan(A+B)$**

$$\text{Sol: } m \sin B = n \sin(2A + B)$$

$$\frac{m}{n} = \frac{\sin(2A+B)}{\sin B}$$

By componendo and dividend, we get

$$\frac{m+n}{m-n} = \frac{\sin(2A+B) + \sin B}{\sin(2A+B) - \sin B} =$$

$$\frac{2 \sin(A+B) \cos A}{2 \cos(A+B) \sin A} = \tan(A+B) \cot A$$

$$\frac{m+n}{\cot A} = (m-n) \tan(A+B)$$

$$\therefore (m+n) \tan A = (m-n) \tan(A+B)$$

**18. If  $\tan(A+B) = \lambda \tan(A-B)$  then show that  $(\lambda+1) \sin 2B = (\lambda-1) \sin 2A$ .**

$$\text{Sol: } \tan(A+B) = \lambda \tan(A-B)$$

$$\frac{\tan(A+B)}{\tan(A-B)} = \frac{\lambda}{1}$$

$$\frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos(A+B)} \times \frac{\cos(A-B)}{\sin(A-B)} = \frac{\lambda}{1}$$

Using componendo and dividend

$$\frac{\sin(A+B) \cos(A-B) + \cos(A+B) \sin(A-B)}{\sin(A+B) \cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B) \sin(A-B)} = \frac{\lambda+1}{\lambda-1}$$

$$\frac{\sin 2A}{\sin 2B} = \frac{\lambda+1}{\lambda-1}$$

$$\therefore (\lambda+1) \sin 2B = (\lambda-1) \sin 2A.$$

**19. If  $A+B+C = 180^\circ$  then prove that**

**$\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C$**

$$\text{Sol: Given } A+B+C = 180^\circ$$

$$\text{LHS} = \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C$$

$$= 2 \sin(\frac{2A+2B}{2}) \cos(\frac{2A-2B}{2}) + \sin 2C$$

$$= 2 \sin(A+B) \cos(A-B) + \sin 2C$$

$$= 2 \sin(180^\circ - C) \cos(A-B) + \sin 2C$$

$$= 2 \sin C \cos(A-B) + 2 \sin C \cos C$$

$$= 2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) + \cos C]$$

$$= 2 \sin C \{ \cos(A-B) + \cos[180^\circ - (A+B)] \}$$

$$= 2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)]$$

$$= 2 \sin C [2 \sin A \sin B] = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**20. If  $A+B+C = 180^\circ$  then prove that**

**$\sin 2A - \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \cos A \sin B \cos C$  (model)**

$$\text{Sol: Given } A+B+C = 180^\circ$$

$$\text{LHS} = \sin 2A - \sin 2B + \sin 2C$$

$$= 2 \cos(\frac{2A+2B}{2}) \sin(\frac{2A-2B}{2}) + \sin 2C$$

$$= 2 \cos(A+B) \sin(A-B) + \sin 2C$$

$$= 2 \cos(180^\circ - C) \sin(A-B) + \sin 2C$$

$$= -2 \cos C \sin(A-B) + 2 \sin C \cos C$$

$$= 2 \cos C [\sin C - \sin(A-B)]$$

$$= 2 \cos C \{ \sin[180^\circ - (A+B) - \sin(A-B)] \}$$

$$= 2 \cos C [\sin(A+B) - \sin(A-B)]$$

$$= 2 \cos C [2 \cos A \sin B] = 4 \cos A \sin B \cos C = \text{RHS}$$

$$\therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS}$$

**21. If  $A+B+C = 180^\circ$  then prove that**

**$\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = -1 - 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C$**

$$\text{Sol: Given } A+B+C = 180^\circ$$

$$\text{LHS} = \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C$$

$$= 2 \cos(\frac{2A+2B}{2}) \cos(\frac{2A-2B}{2}) + \cos 2C$$

$$= 2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B) + (2 \cos^2 C - 1)$$

$$= 2 \cos(180^\circ - C) \cos(A-B) + 2 \cos^2 C - 1$$

$$= -2 \cos C \cos(A-B) + 2 \cos^2 C - 1$$

$$= -2 \cos C [\cos(A-B) - \cos C] - 1$$

$$= -2 \cos C \{ \cos(A-B) - \cos[180^\circ - (A+B)] \} - 1$$

$$= -2 \cos C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] - 1$$

$$= -2 \cos C [2 \cos A \sin B] - 1 = -1 - 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C$$

$$= \text{RHS}$$

∴LHS=RHS

**22. If A+B+C = 90° then prove that**

$$\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = 1 + 4\sin A \sin B \sin C$$

Sol: Given A+B+C = 90°

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LHS} &= \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C \\ &= 2 \cos\left(\frac{2A+2B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{2A-2B}{2}\right) + \cos 2C \\ &= 2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B) + \cos 2C \\ &= 2 \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - C\right) \cos(A-B) + 2 \cos 2C \\ &= 2 \sin C \cos(A-B) + (1 - 2\sin^2 C) \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \sin C] \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin C \{\cos(A-B) - \sin\left[\frac{\pi}{2} - (A+B)\right]\} \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] \\ &= 1 + 2 \sin C [2 \sin A \sin B] = 1 + 4\sin A \sin B \sin C \\ &= \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

∴LHS=RHS

**23. In Δle ABC prove that**

$$\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} = 1 - 2\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$$

Sol: A,B,C are Δle angles

$$\begin{aligned} A+B+C &= 180^\circ \Rightarrow \frac{A+B+C}{2} = 90^\circ \\ \text{LHS} &= \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1 - \cos A}{2} + \frac{1 - \cos B}{2} - \frac{1 - \cos C}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [1 - \cos A + 1 - \cos B - 1 + \cos C] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [1 - (\cos A + \cos B) + \cos C] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [1 - (2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}) + 1 - 2\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [2 - 2 \cos(90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}) \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - 2\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [2 - 2 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - 2\sin^2 \frac{C}{2}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [1 - \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} - \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}] \\ &= 1 - \sin \frac{C}{2} [\cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2}] \\ &= 1 - \sin \frac{C}{2} [\cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \sin(90^\circ - \frac{A+B}{2})] \\ &= 1 - \sin \frac{C}{2} [\cos \frac{A-B}{2} + \cos \frac{A+B}{2}] \\ &= 1 - \sin \frac{C}{2} [2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}] \\ &= 1 - 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

∴LHS=RHS

**24. If A+B+C = 0° then prove that**

$$\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = -4\sin A \sin B \sin C$$

Sol: Given A+B+C = 0°

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LHS} &= \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C \\ &= 2 \sin\left(\frac{2A+2B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{2A-2B}{2}\right) + \sin 2C \\ &= 2 \sin(A+B) \cos(A-B) + \sin 2C \\ &= 2 \sin(-C) \cos(A-B) + \sin 2C \\ &= -2 \sin C \cos(A-B) + 2 \sin C \cos C \\ &= -2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos C] \\ &= -2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(-(A+B))] \\ &= -2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] \end{aligned}$$

$$= -2 \sin C [2 \sin A \sin B] = -4 \sin A \sin B \sin C = \text{RHS}$$

∴LHS=RHS

**25. If A+B+C = 270° then prove that**

$$\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = 1 - 4\sin A \sin B \sin C$$

Sol: Given A+B+C = 270°

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LHS} &= \cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C \\ &= 2 \cos\left(\frac{2A+2B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{2A-2B}{2}\right) + \cos 2C \\ &= 2 \cos(A+B) \cos(A-B) + \cos 2C \\ &= 2 \cos\left(\frac{3\pi}{2} - C\right) \cos(A-B) + 2 \cos 2C \\ &= 2 (-\sin C) \cos(A-B) + (1 - 2\sin^2 C) \\ &= 1 - 2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) + \sin C] \\ &= 1 - 2 \sin C \{\cos(A-B) + \sin\left[\frac{3\pi}{2} - (A+B)\right]\} \\ &= 1 - 2 \sin C [\cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B)] \\ &= 1 - 2 \sin C [2 \sin A \sin B] = 1 - 4\sin A \sin B \sin C \\ &= \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

∴LHS=RHS

**26. If A+B+C=2S. Then prove that**

$$\cos(S-A) + \cos(S-B) + \cos(S-C) = 4\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}$$

Sol: Given A+B+C=2S

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LHS} &= \cos(S-A) + \cos(S-B) + \cos(S-C) + \cos S \\ &= 2 \cos\left(\frac{2S-A-B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{B-A}{2}\right) + 2 \cos\left(\frac{2S-C}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{-C}{2}\right) \\ &= 2 \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{B-A}{2}\right) + 2 \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) \\ &= 2 \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) [\cos\left(\frac{A-B}{2}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{A+B}{2}\right)] \\ &= 2 \cos\left(\frac{C}{2}\right) [2 \cos\left(\frac{A}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{B}{2}\right)] \\ &= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} = \text{RHS} \\ &\quad \therefore \text{LHS} = \text{RHS} \\ &\quad *** \end{aligned}$$

## 7. TRIGONOMETRIC EQUATION

**1. Solve  $\tan \theta + 3\cot \theta = 5\sec \theta$**

$$\text{Sol: } \tan \theta + 3\cot \theta = 5\sec \theta$$

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + 3 \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{5}{\cos \theta}$$

$$\frac{\sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta}{\sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta} = \frac{5}{\cos \theta}$$

$$\frac{\sin \theta \cos \theta}{\sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta} = \frac{\cos \theta}{5 \sin \theta}$$

$$\sin^2 \theta + 3(1 - \sin^2 \theta) = 5 \sin \theta$$

$$\sin^2 \theta + 3 - 3 \sin^2 \theta = 5 \sin \theta$$

$$2 \sin^2 \theta + 5 \sin \theta - 3 = 0$$

$$(2 \sin \theta - 1)(\sin \theta + 3) = 0$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}; \alpha = \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$$

**2. Solve  $2 \cos^2 \theta - \sqrt{3} \sin \theta + 1 = 0$**

Sol:  $2 \cos^2 \theta - \sqrt{3} \sin \theta + 1 = 0$

$$2(1 - \sin^2 \theta) - \sqrt{3} \sin \theta + 1 = 0$$

$$2 - 2 \sin^2 \theta - \sqrt{3} \sin \theta + 1 = 0$$

$$2 \sin^2 \theta + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta - 3 = 0$$

$$2 \sin^2 \theta + 2\sqrt{3} \sin \theta - \sqrt{3} \sin \theta - (\sqrt{3})^2 = 0$$

$$2 \sin \theta (\sin \theta + \sqrt{3}) - \sqrt{3} (\sin \theta + \sqrt{3}) = 0$$

$$(2 \sin \theta - \sqrt{3})(\sin \theta + \sqrt{3}) = 0$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ or } -\sqrt{3}; \alpha = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$$

**3. Solve  $4 \cos^2 \theta + \sqrt{3} = 2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \cos \theta$**

Sol:  $4 \cos^2 \theta + \sqrt{3} = 2(\sqrt{3} + 1) \cos \theta$

$$4 \cos^2 \theta - 2\sqrt{3} \cos \theta - 2 \cos \theta - \sqrt{3} = 0$$

$$(2 \cos \theta - \sqrt{3})(2 \cos \theta - 1) = 0$$

$$2 \cos \theta - 1 = 0 \text{ or } 2 \cos \theta - \sqrt{3} = 0$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ or } \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos \theta = \cos \frac{\pi}{3} \text{ or } \cos \theta = \cos \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$\therefore$  Principal solution is  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$  or  $\frac{\pi}{3}$

General equation  $\theta = 2n\pi + \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\theta = 2n\pi + \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

**4. Solve  $7 \sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta = 4$**

Sol:  $7 \sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta = 4$

$$7 \sin^2 \theta + 3(1 - \sin^2 \theta) = 4$$

$$7 \sin^2 \theta + 3 - 3 \sin^2 \theta = 4$$

$$\sin^2 \theta = \frac{1}{4} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2$$

$$\sin^2 \theta = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6} \Rightarrow \theta = n\pi + \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$$

**5. Solve  $\cot^2 \theta - (1 + \sqrt{3}) \cot \theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$**

Sol:  $\cot^2 \theta - (1 + \sqrt{3}) \cot \theta + \sqrt{3} = 0$

$$\cot \theta (\cot \theta - \sqrt{3}) - (\cot \theta - \sqrt{3}) = 0$$

$$(\cot \theta - 1)(\cot \theta - \sqrt{3}) = 0$$

$$\cot \theta - 1 = 0 \text{ or } \cot \theta - \sqrt{3} = 0$$

$$\cot \theta = 1 \text{ or } \cot \theta = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\tan \theta = 1 \text{ or } \tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\tan \theta = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ or } \tan \theta = \tan \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$\therefore$  Principal solution is  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}$  or  $\frac{\pi}{4}$

General equation  $\theta = n\pi + \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$

$$\theta = n\pi + \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**6. Solve  $1 + \sin^2 \theta = 3 \sin \theta \cos \theta$**

Sol:  $1 + \sin^2 \theta = 3 \sin \theta \cos \theta$

Divide both sides with  $\cos^2 \theta$

$$\frac{1 + \sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{3 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{\cos^2 \theta}$$

$$\frac{1}{\cos^2 \theta} + \frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos^2 \theta} = \frac{3 \sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

$$\sec^2 \theta + \tan^2 \theta = 3 \tan \theta$$

$$(1 + \tan^2 \theta) + \tan^2 \theta = 3 \tan \theta$$

$$2 \tan^2 \theta - 3 \tan \theta + 1 = 0$$

$$(2 \tan \theta - 1)(\tan \theta - 1) = 0$$

$$\tan \theta = 1 \text{ or } \tan \theta = \frac{1}{2}; \theta = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\tan \theta = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ or } \tan \theta = \tan \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$\therefore$  Principal solution is  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$  or  $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$

General equation  $\theta = n\pi + \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$\theta = n\pi + \pm \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}$$

**7. Solve  $\sin 5\theta + \sin \theta = \sin 3\theta$**

Sol:  $\sin 5\theta + \sin \theta = \sin 3\theta$

$$(\sin 5\theta + \sin \theta) = \sin 3\theta$$

$$2 \sin\left(\frac{5\theta + \theta}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{5\theta - \theta}{2}\right) = \sin 3\theta$$

$$2 \sin 3\theta \cos 2\theta = \sin 3\theta$$

$$\sin 3\theta (2 \cos 2\theta - 1) = 0$$

$$\sin 3\theta = 0 \text{ or } 2 \cos 2\theta - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \cos 2\theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\sin 3\theta = \sin 0 \text{ or } \cos 2\theta = \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$$

General equation is  $3\theta = n\pi$  or  $2\theta = 2n\pi + \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{n\pi}{3} \text{ or } \theta = n\pi + \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$$

**8. Solve  $\cos 8\theta + \cos 2\theta = \cos 5\theta$**

Sol:  $\cos 8\theta + \cos 2\theta = \cos 5\theta$

$$\cos 8\theta + \cos 2\theta - \cos 5\theta = 0$$

$$2 \cos\left(\frac{8\theta + 2\theta}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{8\theta - 2\theta}{2}\right) - \cos 5\theta = 0$$

$$2 \cos 5\theta \cos 3\theta - \cos 5\theta = 0$$

$$\cos 5\theta (2 \cos 3\theta - 1) = 0$$

$$\cos 5\theta = 0 \text{ or } 2 \cos 3\theta - 1 = 0$$

$$\cos 5\theta = 0 \text{ or } \cos 3\theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos 5\theta = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } \cos 3\theta = \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$$

General equation is  $5\theta = 2n\pi + \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$  or  $3\theta = 2n\pi + \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$

$$\theta = \frac{2n\pi}{5} + \pm \frac{\pi}{10} \text{ or } \theta = \frac{2n\pi}{3} + \pm \frac{\pi}{9}$$

**9. Solve  $\cos \theta \cdot \cos 2\theta \cdot \cos 3\theta = \frac{1}{4}$**

Sol:  $\cos \theta \cdot \cos 2\theta \cdot \cos 3\theta = \frac{1}{4}$

$$4 \cos \theta \cdot \cos 2\theta \cdot \cos 3\theta = 1$$

$$2(2 \cos 3\theta \cdot \cos \theta) \cos 2\theta = 1$$

$$2[\cos(3\theta + \theta) + \cos(3\theta - \theta)] \cos 2\theta = 1$$

$$2[\cos 4\theta + \cos 2\theta] \cos 2\theta = 1$$

$$2 \cos 4\theta \cdot \cos 2\theta + 2\cos^2 2\theta - 1 = 0$$

$$2 \cos 4\theta \cdot \cos 2\theta + \cos 4\theta = 0$$

$$\cos 4\theta(2 \cos 2\theta + 1) = 0$$

$$\cos 4\theta = 0 \text{ or } 2\cos 2\theta + 1 = 0$$

$$\cos 4\theta = 0 \text{ or } \cos 2\theta = \frac{-1}{2}$$

$$\cos 4\theta = \cos \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } \cos 2\theta = \cos \frac{2\pi}{3}$$

$$\text{General equation is } 4\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ or } 2\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\theta = \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{8} \text{ or } \theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$$

**10. Solve  $\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sqrt{2}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sqrt{2}$$

Dividing both sides with 2

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \theta + \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\cos \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{6} + \sin \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\cos(\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}) = \cos \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\text{General equation is } \theta - \frac{\pi}{6} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{6} = 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12} \text{ or } 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{12}$$

**11. Solve  $\sqrt{3} \sin \theta - \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}$  (model)**

$$\text{Sol: } \sqrt{3} \sin \theta - \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}$$

Dividing both sides with 2

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta - \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$$

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sin \theta - \frac{1}{2} \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\sin \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{6} - \cos \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\sin(\theta - \frac{\pi}{6}) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\text{General equation is } \theta - \frac{\pi}{6} = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{6}$$

**12. Solve  $\tan \theta + \sec \theta = \sqrt{3}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \tan \theta + \sec \theta = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{1}{\cos \theta} = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\sin \theta + 1 = \sqrt{3} \cos \theta$$

$$\sqrt{3} \cos \theta - \sin \theta = 1$$

Dividing both sides with 2

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cos \theta - \frac{1}{2} \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos \theta \cos \frac{\pi}{6} - \sin \theta \sin \frac{\pi}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}) = \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\text{General equation is } \theta + \frac{\pi}{6} = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{6} = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$$

**13. Solve  $1 + |\cos x| + |\cos^2 x| + \dots = \infty$**

$$\text{Sol: } 1 + \cos x + \cos^2 x + \cos^3 x + \dots = 4^3 \text{ for all}$$

$$x \in (-\pi, \pi)$$

$$\text{Given } 1 + \cos x + \cos^2 x + \cos^3 x + \dots = 4^3$$

For  $x \neq 0$  the given equation has no solution.

For  $x = 0$  we have  $|\cos x| < 1$

$$1 + \cos x + \cos^2 x + \cos^3 x + \dots = \frac{1}{1 - \cos x}$$

$$\text{Now } 1 + \cos x + \cos^2 x + \cos^3 x + \dots = 4^3$$

$$\Rightarrow 2^3(1 + \cos x + \cos^2 x + \cos^3 x + \dots) = (2^2)^3$$

$$\Rightarrow 2^3 \left( \frac{1}{1 - \cos x} \right) = (2)^6$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{3}{1 - \cos x} = 6$$

$$1 - \cos x = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \cos x = 1 - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = \frac{\pi}{3}, -\frac{\pi}{3}$$

**14. Solve  $4\sin x \cdot \sin 2x \cdot \sin 4x = \sin 3x$**

$$\text{Sol: LHS} = 4\sin x \cdot \sin 2x \cdot \sin 4x$$

$$= (2\sin x)(2\sin 4x \cdot \sin 2x)$$

$$= (2\sin x)[\cos(4x - 2x) - \cos(4x + 2x)]$$

$$= 2\sin x(\cos 2x - \cos 6x)$$

$$= 2\cos 2x \sin x - 2\cos 6x \sin x$$

$$= \sin(2x + x) - \sin(2x - x) - 2\cos 6x \sin x$$

$$= \sin 3x - \sin x - 2\cos 6x \sin x$$

$$\sin 3x - \sin x - 2\cos 6x \sin x = \sin 3x$$

$$\sin x + 2\cos 6x \sin x = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \sin x(1 + 2\cos 6x) = 0$$

$$\sin x = 0 \text{ or } \cos 6x = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow x = n\pi$$

**15. Solve  $3\operatorname{cosec} \theta = 4\sin \theta$**

$$\text{Sol: } 3\operatorname{cosec} \theta = 4\sin \theta$$

$$\frac{3}{\sin \theta} = 4\sin \theta$$

$$3 = 4\sin^2 \theta$$

$$\frac{3}{4} = \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 = \sin^2 \theta$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$$

$$\theta = n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$$

**16. If  $a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta = c$ . Then prove that**

$$\tan \theta_1 + \tan \theta_2 = \frac{2b}{c+a}, \tan \theta_1 \cdot \tan \theta_2 = \frac{c-a}{c+a}$$

$$\text{Sol: } a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta = c$$

$$a \left[ \frac{1 - \tan^2 \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} \right] + b \left[ \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta} \right] = c$$

$$a(1 - \tan^2 \theta) + b(2 \tan \theta) = c(1 + \tan^2 \theta)$$

$$a - a \tan^2 \theta + 2b \tan \theta = c + c \tan^2 \theta$$

$$c \tan^2 \theta + a \tan^2 \theta - 2b \tan \theta + c - a = 0$$

$$(a+c) \tan^2 \theta - 2b \tan \theta + (c-a) = 0$$

This is a quadratic equation in  $\tan \theta$  and

$\tan \theta_1, \tan \theta_2$  are solutions then we get

$$\therefore \tan \theta_1 + \tan \theta_2 = \frac{2b}{c+a}$$

$$\tan \theta_1 \cdot \tan \theta_2 = \frac{c-a}{c+a}$$

17. Solve  $\sin^{-2} \theta - \cos \theta = \frac{1}{4}$

Sol:  $\sin^2 \theta - \cos \theta = \frac{1}{4}$

$(1 - \cos^2 \theta) - \cos \theta = \frac{1}{4}$

$4 - 4\cos^2 \theta - 4\cos \theta = 1$

$4\cos^2 \theta + 4\cos \theta - 3 = 0$

$(2\cos \theta + 3)(2\cos \theta - 1) = 0$

$2\cos \theta + 3 = 0$  or  $2\cos \theta - 1 = 0$

$\cos \theta = \frac{-3}{2}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$

$\cos \theta = \cos \frac{\pi}{3}$

$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$

~~~~

Exercise Problems

1(i). Find the principle solution of  $2\cos^2 x = 1$

8. HYPERBOLIC FUNCTIONS

1. Prove that

$\sinh(\alpha + \beta) = \sinh \alpha \cosh \beta + \cosh \alpha \sinh \beta$

Sol: RHS =  $\sinh \alpha \cosh \beta + \cosh \alpha \sinh \beta$   
 $= \frac{e^\alpha - e^{-\alpha}}{2} \frac{e^\beta + e^{-\beta}}{2} + \frac{e^\alpha + e^{-\alpha}}{2} \frac{e^\beta - e^{-\beta}}{2}$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} [(e^\alpha - e^{-\alpha})(e^\beta + e^{-\beta}) + (e^\alpha + e^{-\alpha})(e^\beta - e^{-\beta})]$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} [e^{\alpha+\beta} + e^{\alpha-\beta} - e^{-\alpha+\beta} - e^{-\alpha-\beta} + e^{\alpha+\beta} - e^{\alpha-\beta} + e^{-\alpha+\beta} - e^{-\alpha-\beta}]$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} 2[e^{\alpha+\beta} - e^{-(\alpha+\beta)}] = \frac{e^{\alpha+\beta} - e^{-(\alpha+\beta)}}{2}$

$\sinh(\alpha + \beta) = \text{LHS}$

$\therefore \sinh(\alpha + \beta) = \sinh \alpha \cosh \beta + \cosh \alpha \sinh \beta$

2. Prove that

$\cosh(\alpha + \beta) = \cosh \alpha \cosh \beta + \sinh \alpha \sinh \beta$

Sol: RHS =  $\cosh \alpha \cosh \beta + \sinh \alpha \sinh \beta$   
 $= \frac{e^\alpha + e^{-\alpha}}{2} \frac{e^\beta + e^{-\beta}}{2} + \frac{e^\alpha - e^{-\alpha}}{2} \frac{e^\beta - e^{-\beta}}{2}$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} [(e^\alpha + e^{-\alpha})(e^\beta + e^{-\beta}) + (e^\alpha - e^{-\alpha})(e^\beta - e^{-\beta})]$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} [e^{\alpha+\beta} + e^{\alpha-\beta} + e^{-\alpha+\beta} + e^{-\alpha-\beta} + e^{\alpha+\beta} - e^{\alpha-\beta} - e^{-\alpha+\beta} + e^{-\alpha-\beta}]$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} 2[e^{\alpha+\beta} + e^{-(\alpha+\beta)}] = \frac{e^{\alpha+\beta} + e^{-(\alpha+\beta)}}{2}$

$\cosh(\alpha + \beta) = \text{LHS}$

$\therefore \cosh(\alpha + \beta) = \cosh \alpha \cosh \beta + \sinh \alpha \sinh \beta$

3. Prove that  $\tanh(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tanh \alpha + \tanh \beta}{1 + \tanh \alpha \tanh \beta}$

Sol: LHS =  $\tanh(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\sinh(\alpha+\beta)}{\cosh(\alpha+\beta)}$

$= \frac{\sinh \alpha \cosh \beta + \cosh \alpha \sinh \beta}{\cosh \alpha \cosh \beta + \sinh \alpha \sinh \beta}$

On dividing numerator and denominator by

$\cosh \alpha \cosh \beta$ , we get

$$\frac{\frac{\sinh \alpha \cosh \beta + \cosh \alpha \sinh \beta}{\cosh \alpha \cosh \beta}}{\frac{\cosh \alpha \cosh \beta + \sinh \alpha \sinh \beta}{\cosh \alpha \cosh \beta}} =$$

$$\frac{\frac{\sinh \alpha \cosh \beta}{\cosh \alpha \cosh \beta} + \frac{\cosh \alpha \sinh \beta}{\cosh \alpha \cosh \beta}}{\frac{\cosh \alpha \cosh \beta}{\cosh \alpha \cosh \beta} + \frac{\sinh \alpha \sinh \beta}{\cosh \alpha \cosh \beta}} = \frac{\tanh \alpha + \tanh \beta}{1 + \tanh \alpha \tanh \beta}$$

$\therefore \tanh(\alpha + \beta) = \frac{\tanh \alpha + \tanh \beta}{1 + \tanh \alpha \tanh \beta}$

4. Prove that

$\sinh(\alpha - \beta) = \sinh \alpha \cosh \beta - \cosh \alpha \sinh \beta$

Sol: RHS =  $\sinh \alpha \cosh \beta - \cosh \alpha \sinh \beta$   
 $= \frac{e^\alpha - e^{-\alpha}}{2} \frac{e^\beta + e^{-\beta}}{2} - \frac{e^\alpha + e^{-\alpha}}{2} \frac{e^\beta - e^{-\beta}}{2}$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} [(e^\alpha - e^{-\alpha})(e^\beta + e^{-\beta}) - (e^\alpha + e^{-\alpha})(e^\beta - e^{-\beta})]$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} [e^{\alpha+\beta} + e^{\alpha-\beta} - e^{-\alpha+\beta} - e^{-\alpha-\beta} - e^{\alpha+\beta} - e^{\alpha-\beta} + e^{-\alpha+\beta} + e^{-\alpha-\beta}]$   
 $= \frac{1}{4} 2[e^{\alpha+\beta} + e^{-(\alpha+\beta)}] = \frac{e^{\alpha+\beta} - e^{-(\alpha+\beta)}}{2}$

$\sinh(\alpha - \beta) = \text{LHS}$

$\therefore \sinh(\alpha - \beta) = \sinh \alpha \cosh \beta - \cosh \alpha \sinh \beta$

5. Prove that

$$\cosh(\alpha - \beta) = \cosh \alpha \cosh \beta - \sinh \alpha \sinh \beta$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: RHS} &= \cosh \alpha \cosh \beta + \sinh \alpha \sinh \beta \\ &= \frac{e^\alpha + e^{-\alpha}}{2} \frac{e^\beta + e^{-\beta}}{2} - \frac{e^\alpha - e^{-\alpha}}{2} \frac{e^\beta - e^{-\beta}}{2} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} [(e^\alpha + e^{-\alpha})(e^\beta + e^{-\beta}) - (e^\alpha - e^{-\alpha})(e^\beta - e^{-\beta})] \\ &= \frac{1}{4} [(e^{\alpha+\beta} + e^{\alpha-\beta} + e^{-\alpha+\beta} + e^{-\alpha-\beta}) - (e^{\alpha+\beta} - e^{\alpha-\beta} - e^{-\alpha+\beta} + e^{-\alpha-\beta})] \\ &= \frac{1}{4} 2[e^{\alpha-\beta} + e^{-(\alpha-\beta)}] = \frac{e^{\alpha-\beta} + e^{-(\alpha-\beta)}}{2} \\ &= \cosh(\alpha - \beta) = \text{LHS} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cosh(\alpha - \beta) = \cosh \alpha \cosh \beta - \sinh \alpha \sinh \beta$$

6. Prove that  $\sinh 2x = 2 \sinh x \cosh x$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: RHS} &= 2 \sinh x \cosh x = \\ &= 2 \left( \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} \right) \left( \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} \right) = \frac{e^{2x} - e^{-2x}}{2} = \sinh 2x = \text{LHS} \\ \therefore \sinh 2x &= 2 \sinh x \cosh x \end{aligned}$$

7. Prove that  $\cosh 2x = \cosh^2 x + \sinh^2 x$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: RHS} &= \cosh^2 x + \sinh^2 x \\ &= \left( \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} \right)^2 \\ &= \frac{(e^{2x} + e^{-2x} + 2) + (e^{2x} + e^{-2x} - 2)}{4} = \frac{2e^{2x} + 2e^{-2x}}{4} \\ &= \frac{e^{2x} + e^{-2x}}{2} = \cosh 2x \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \cosh 2x = \cosh^2 x + \sinh^2 x$$

8. Prove that  $\tanh 2x = \frac{2 \tanh x}{1 + \tanh^2 x}$

$$\text{Sol: Let } \tanh(x + y) = \frac{\tanh x + \tanh y}{1 + \tanh x \tanh y}$$

On taking  $y=x$ , we get

$$\begin{aligned} \tanh(x + x) &= \frac{\tanh x + \tanh x}{1 + \tanh x \tanh x} \\ \tanh 2x &= \frac{2 \tanh x}{1 + \tanh^2 x} \end{aligned}$$

9. Prove that  $\sinh 3x = 3 \sinh x + 4 \sinh^3 x$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: LHS} &= \sinh 3x \\ &= \sinh(2x+x) \\ &= \sinh 2x \cosh x + \cosh 2x \sinh x \\ &= (2 \sinh x \cosh x) \cosh x + (1 + 2 \sinh^2 x) \sinh x \\ &= (2 \sinh x \cosh^2 x) + (1 + 2 \sinh^2 x) \sinh x \\ &= 2 \sinh x (1 + \sinh^2 x) + (1 + 2 \sinh^2 x) \sinh x \\ &= 2 \sinh x + 2 \sinh^3 x + \sinh x + 2 \sinh^3 x \\ &= 3 \sinh x + 4 \sinh^3 x = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \sinh 3x = 3 \sinh x + 4 \sinh^3 x$$

10. Prove that  $\cosh 3x = 4 \cosh^3 x - 3 \cosh x$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: LHS} &= \sinh 3x \\ &= \cosh(2x+x) \\ &= \cosh 2x \cosh x + \sinh 2x \sinh x \\ &= (\cosh^2 x + \sinh^2 x) \cosh x + (2 \sinh x \cosh x) \sinh x \\ &= (\cosh^2 x + \cosh^2 x - 1) \cosh x + (2 \sinh^2 x \cosh x) \\ &= (2 \cosh^2 x - 1) \cosh x + [(2 \cosh^2 x - 1) \cosh x] \\ &= (2 \cosh^2 x - 1) \cosh x + (2 \cosh^2 x - 2) \cosh x \\ &= 2 \cosh^3 x - \cosh x + 2 \cosh^3 x - 2 \cosh x \\ &= 4 \cosh^3 x - 3 \cosh x = \text{RHS} \\ \therefore \cosh 3x &= 4 \cosh^3 x - 3 \cosh x \end{aligned}$$

11. Prove that  $\tanh 3x = \frac{3 \tanh x + \tanh^3 x}{1 + 3 \tanh^2 x}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: LHS} &= \tanh 3x = \tanh(2x + x) \\ &= \frac{\tanh 2x + \tanh x}{1 + \tanh 2x \tanh x} = \frac{\frac{2 \tanh x}{1 + \tanh^2 x} + \tanh x}{1 + \frac{2 \tanh x}{1 + \tanh^2 x} \tanh x} \\ &= \frac{2 \tanh x + \tanh x(1 + \tanh^2 x)}{1 + \tanh^2 x + 2 \tanh^2 x} = \\ &= \frac{2 \tanh x + \tanh x + \tanh^3 x}{1 + \tanh^2 x + 2 \tanh^2 x} \\ &= \frac{3 \tanh x + \tanh^3 x}{1 + 3 \tanh^2 x} = \text{RHS} \\ \therefore \tanh 3x &= \frac{3 \tanh x + \tanh^3 x}{1 + 3 \tanh^2 x} \end{aligned}$$

12. Prove that  $\frac{\tanh x}{\text{sech } x - 1} + \frac{\tanh x}{\text{sech } x + 1} = -2 \text{cosech } x$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: LHS} &= \frac{\tanh x}{\text{sech } x - 1} + \frac{\tanh x}{\text{sech } x + 1} \\ &= \frac{\tanh x(\text{sech } x + 1) + \tanh x(\text{sech } x - 1)}{(\text{sech } x - 1)(\text{sech } x + 1)} \\ &= \frac{2 \tanh x \text{sech } x}{\text{sech}^2 x - 1} = \frac{2 \tanh x \text{sech } x}{- \tanh^2 x} \\ &= -2 \coth x \text{sech } x \\ &= -2 \frac{\cosh x}{\sinh x} \frac{1}{\cosh x} = -2 \frac{1}{\sinh x} = - \end{aligned}$$

$2 \text{cosech } x + \text{RHS}$

$$\therefore \frac{\tanh x}{\text{sech } x - 1} + \frac{\tanh x}{\text{sech } x + 1} = -2 \text{cosech } x$$

13. Prove that

$$[\cosh x + \sinh x]^n = \cosh nx + \sinh nx$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Sol: LHS} &= [\cosh x + \sinh x]^n \\ &= \left[ \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} + \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} \right]^n = [e^x]^n = e^{nx} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{RHS} &= \cosh(nx) + \sinh(nx) \\ &= \frac{e^{nx} + e^{-nx}}{2} + \frac{e^{nx} - e^{-nx}}{2} = e^{nx} \\ \therefore \text{LHS} &= \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

14. If  $\cosh x = \frac{5}{2}$ , The prove that

$$\cosh 2x = \frac{23}{2}; \sinh 2x = \frac{5\sqrt{21}}{2}$$

$$\text{Sol: } \cosh x = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$\sinh x = \sqrt{\cosh^2 x - 1} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^2 - 1} = \sqrt{\frac{25}{4} - 1} = \sqrt{\frac{21}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{21}}{2}$$

$$\cosh 2x = \cosh^2 x + \sinh^2 x = \left(\frac{5}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{21}}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{25}{4} + \frac{21}{4} = \frac{46}{4} = \frac{23}{2}$$

$$\cosh 2x = 2 \sinh x \cosh x = 2 \times \frac{\sqrt{21}}{2} \times \frac{5}{2} = \frac{5\sqrt{21}}{2}$$

15. If  $u = \log_e \left( \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right)$  then prove that

$$\cosh u = \sec \theta$$

$$\text{Sol: } u = \log_e \left( \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \right)$$

$$e^u = \tan \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right)$$

$$e^{-u} = \cot \left( \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right)$$

$$\cosh u = \frac{e^u + e^{-u}}{2} = \frac{\tan(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2}) + \cot(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2})}{2} =$$

$$\frac{1}{\sin(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2}) \cos \theta} = \sec \theta$$

$$\therefore \cosh u = \sec \theta$$

16. If  $\sinh x = \frac{3}{4}$  then find  $\cosh 2x$  and  $\sinh 2x$ .

$$\text{Sol: } \sinh x = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$\cosh 2x = 2 \sinh^2 x + 1 = 2\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^2 + 1 = 2 \cdot \frac{9}{16} + 1 = \frac{9}{8} + 1 = \frac{17}{8}$$

$$\cosh x = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cosh 2x}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \frac{17}{8}}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{25}{16}} = \frac{5}{4}$$

$$\sinh 2x = 2 \sinh x \cosh x = 2 \cdot \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{5}{4} = \frac{15}{8}$$

@#@

## 9. LIMITS AND CONTINUITY

Compute the following limits

1.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} \frac{x^2 - 8x + 15}{x^2 - 9}$

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 3} \frac{x^2 - 8x + 15}{x^2 - 9} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 3} \frac{(x-5)(x-3)}{(x+3)(x-3)}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 3} \frac{(x-5)}{(x+3)} = \frac{3-5}{3+3} = \frac{-2}{6} = \frac{-1}{3}$$

2.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{|x|}{x}$  ;  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{|x|}{x}$

$$\text{Sol: Let } f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{|x|}{x}, x \neq 0$$

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -x, & x < 0 \\ x, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

$$= \begin{cases} -1, & x < 0 \\ 1, & x \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{|x|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (+1) = +1$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{|x|}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} (-1) = -1$$

3.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^+} ([x] + x)$  ;  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} ([x] + x)$

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 2^+} ([x] + x) =$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^+} (x + x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 2^+} (2x) = 2(2) = 4$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} ([x] + x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} (-x + x) = -2 + 2 = 0$$

4.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x}{x}$

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x}{x} =$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right) \left(\frac{1}{\cos x}\right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right) \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{1}{\cos x}\right)$$

$$= 1 \cdot 1 = 1$$

5.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x}-1}{x}$

$$\text{Sol: Given value is } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x}-1}{x}$$

By rationalizing the numerator

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x}-1}{x} \times \frac{\sqrt{1+x}+1}{\sqrt{1+x}+1} =$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(\sqrt{1+x}-1)(\sqrt{1+x}+1)}{x(\sqrt{1+x}+1)}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(\sqrt{1+x})^2 - 1^2}{x(\sqrt{1+x}+1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1+x-1}{x(\sqrt{1+x}+1)} =$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{(\sqrt{1+x}+1)}$$

$$\text{By substituting the value } x=0, \text{ we get } \frac{1}{(\sqrt{1+0}+1)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(1+1)} = \frac{1}{2}$$

6.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^x - 1}{\sqrt{1+x} - 1} \right]$

$$\text{Sol: Given } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^x - 1}{\sqrt{1+x} - 1} \right]$$

For  $0 < |x| < 1$  by rationalizing the denominator

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^x - 1}{\sqrt{1+x} - 1} \right] \times \frac{\sqrt{1+x} + 1}{\sqrt{1+x} + 1} =$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(e^x - 1)(\sqrt{1+x} + 1)}{(\sqrt{1+x} - 1)(\sqrt{1+x} + 1)}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(e^x - 1)(\sqrt{1+x} + 1)}{(\sqrt{1+x})^2 - 1^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(e^x - 1)(\sqrt{1+x} + 1)}{1+x-1}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(e^x - 1)(\sqrt{1+x} + 1)}{x}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(e^x - 1)}{x} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (\sqrt{1+x} + 1)$$

By substituting  $x=0$ , we get  $\sqrt{1+0} + 1 = 1+1=2$  ;

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(e^x-1)}{x} = 1$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(e^x-1)}{x} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (\sqrt{1+x} + 1) = 1(2) = 2$$

**7.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{a^x-1}{b^x-1} \right]$  ( $a>0, b>0, b \neq 1$ )**

Sol:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{a^x-1}{b^x-1} \right]$  for  $x \neq 0$  by dividing the numerator and denominator with  $x$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\frac{a^x-1}{x}}{\frac{b^x-1}{x}} \right], \text{ we know that } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{a^x-1}{x} = \log_e a;$$

$$\text{similarly } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{b^x-1}{x} = \log_e b$$

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\frac{a^x-1}{x}}{\frac{b^x-1}{x}} \right] = \frac{\log_e a}{\log_e b}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{a^x-1}{b^x-1} \right] = \frac{\log_e a}{\log_e b}$$

**8.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin ax}{\sin bx}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin ax}{\sin bx} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\sin ax}{ax} \cdot a}{\frac{\sin bx}{bx} \cdot b} = \frac{a}{b}$$

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin kx}{x} = k$$

**9.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^{3x}-1}{x} \right]$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^{3x}-1}{x} \right] = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^{3x}-1}{3x} \right] 3 = 1.3 = 3$$

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x-1}{x} = 1$$

**10.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^x - \sin x - 1}{x} \right]$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^x - \sin x - 1}{x} \right] = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^x-1}{x} - \frac{\sin x}{x} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x-1}{x} - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1-1=0$$

**11.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^{3+x}-e^3}{x} \right]$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^{3+x}-e^3}{x} \right] = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^3(e^x-1)}{x}$$

$$= e^3 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(e^x-1)}{x} = e^3(1) = e^3$$

**12.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^{\sin x}-1}{x} \right]$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{e^{\sin x}-1}{x} \right] = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\sin x}-1}{\sin x} \left( \frac{\sin x}{x} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\sin x}-1}{\sin x} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1.1=1$$

**13.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{3^x-1}{\sqrt{1+x}-1} \right]$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{3^x-1}{\sqrt{1+x}-1} \right] = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{3^x-1}{x} \right] \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x}-1} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{3^x-1}{x} \right] \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x}-1} \right)$$

$$= \log 3 \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x}-1} \right)$$

$$= \log 3 \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x}-1} \right) \left( \frac{\sqrt{1+x}+1}{\sqrt{1+x}+1} \right)$$

$$= \log 3 \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{x(\sqrt{1+x}+1)}{1+x-1} \right)$$

$$= \log 3 \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{x(\sqrt{1+x}+1)}{x} \right)$$

$$= \log 3 \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} ((\sqrt{1+x} + 1))$$

$$= \log 3 \cdot (\sqrt{1+0} + 1)$$

$$= (\log 3)(1+1) = 2 \log 3$$

**14.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin(x-a)\tan^2(x-a)}{(x^2-a^2)^2}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin(x-a)\tan^2(x-a)}{(x^2-a^2)^2}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{(x-a)\sin(x-a)}{(x-a)} \left\{ \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\tan(x-a)}{(x-a)} \right\}^2 \cdot \frac{1}{(x+a)^2}$$

$$= 0.1.1 \cdot \frac{1}{(a+a)^2} = 0$$

**15.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x^2}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x^2}$$

$$\therefore \cos C - \cos D = 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{D-C}{2}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sin \frac{ax+bx}{2} \sin \frac{bx-ax}{2}}{x^2} = 2$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\sin \left( \frac{a+b}{2} x \right)}{x} \right] \left[ \frac{\sin \left( \frac{b-a}{2} x \right)}{x} \right]$$

$$= 2 \left[ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\sin \left( \frac{a+b}{2} x \right)}{x} \right] \right] \left[ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\sin \left( \frac{b-a}{2} x \right)}{x} \right] \right]$$

$$= 2 \left( \frac{a+b}{2} \right) \left( \frac{b-a}{2} \right) = \frac{b^2-a^2}{2}$$

**16.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{x \sin a - a \sin x}{x-a}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{x \sin a - a \sin x}{x-a}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{(x \sin a - a \sin a) - (a \sin x - a \sin a)}{x-a}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin a(x-a) - a(\sin x - \sin a)}{x-a}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \left[ \frac{(x-a)\sin a}{x-a} \right] - a \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \left[ \frac{(\sin x - \sin a)}{x-a} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \sin a - a \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \left[ \frac{2 \cos \left( \frac{x+a}{2} \right) 2 \sin \left( \frac{x-a}{2} \right)}{x-a} \right] =$$

$$\sin a - a \cdot 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \cos \left( \frac{x+a}{2} \right) \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow a} \left[ \frac{\sin \left( \frac{x-a}{2} \right)}{x-a} \right]$$

$$= \sin a - a \cdot 2 \cos \left( \frac{a+a}{2} \right) \frac{1}{2} = \sin a - a \cos a$$

**17.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{1+x} - \sqrt[3]{1-x}}{x}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{1+x} - \sqrt[3]{1-x}}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - (1-x)^{\frac{1}{3}}}{x}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - 1}{x} - \frac{(1-x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - 1}{x} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{(1+x) \rightarrow 1} \left[ \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - 1}{(1+x)-1} + \frac{(1-x)^{\frac{1}{3}} - 1}{(1+x)-1} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} (1)^{\frac{1}{3}-1} + \frac{1}{3} (1)^{\frac{1}{3}-1} = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$$

**18.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos 2mx}{\sin^2 nx}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos 2mx}{\sin^2 nx} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sin^2 mx}{\sin^2 nx}$$

$$= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( \frac{\sin mx}{mx} \right)^2 \left( \frac{nx}{\sin nx} \right)^2 \frac{m^2 x^2}{n^2 x^2} 2(1)^2 (1)^2 \frac{m^2}{n^2}$$

$$= 2 \frac{m^2}{n^2}$$

**19.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2+5x+2}{2x^2-5x+1}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2+5x+2}{2x^2-5x+1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2(1+\frac{5}{x}+\frac{2}{x^2})}{x^2(2-\frac{5}{x}+\frac{1}{x^2})}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1 + \frac{5}{x} + \frac{2}{x^2})}{(2 - \frac{5}{x} + \frac{1}{x^2})} = \frac{1+0+0}{2-0+0} = \frac{1}{2}$$

**20.**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{8|x|+3x}{3|x|-2x}$

Sol: if  $x \rightarrow \infty$  then  $x > 0$ , Hence  $|x| = x$

$$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{8|x|+3x}{3|x|-2x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{8x+3x}{3x-2x}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{11x}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} 11 = 11$$

**21.**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{x})$

Sol:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{x}) =$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{x})(\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x})}{(\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x})}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x+1-x}{(\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x})}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x})}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}}{(\sqrt{\frac{x+1}{x}} + \sqrt{\frac{x}{x}})}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}}{(\sqrt{1+\frac{1}{x}} + \sqrt{1})} = \frac{0}{\sqrt{1+0}+1} = \frac{0}{2} = 0$$

**22.**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (\sqrt{x^2+1} - x)$

Sol:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (\sqrt{x^2+1} - x)$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} (\sqrt{x^2+1} - x) \frac{\sqrt{x^2+1}+x}{\sqrt{x^2+1}+x}$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{x^2+1-x^2}{\sqrt{x^2+1}+x} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2+1}+x} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\frac{1}{x}}{\sqrt{\frac{x^2}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x^2}} + \frac{x}{x}} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{\frac{1}{x}}{\sqrt{1+\frac{1}{x^2}}+1} \right)$$

$$= \frac{0}{\sqrt{1+0}+1} = 0$$

**23. Evaluate**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\sin(ax) - \sin(bx)}{x} \right]$

Sol:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\sin(ax) - \sin(bx)}{x} \right]$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{2 \cos\left(\frac{a+bx+ax-bx}{2}\right) \sin\left(\frac{a-bx-ax+bx}{2}\right)}{x} \right]$$

$$= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \cos a \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin bx}{x} = 2 \cos a \cdot b = 2b \cos a$$

**24. Evaluate**  $\log_{x-2} \frac{2x^2-7x-4}{(2x-1)(\sqrt{x}-2)}$

Sol:  $\log_{x-2} \frac{2x^2-7x-4}{(2x-1)(\sqrt{x}-2)} = \log_{x-2} \frac{(x-4)(2x+1)}{(2x-1)(\sqrt{x}-2)}$

$$= \log_{x-2} \frac{(\sqrt{x}-2)(\sqrt{x}+2)(2x+1)}{(2x-1)(\sqrt{x}-2)}$$

$$= \log_{x-2} \frac{(\sqrt{x}+2)(2x+1)}{(2x-1)} = \frac{5(\sqrt{2}+2)}{3}$$

**25.**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2x^2-x+3}{x^2-2x+5}$

Sol:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2x^2-x+3}{x^2-2x+5} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2(2 - \frac{1}{x} + \frac{3}{x^2})}{x^2(1 - \frac{2}{x} + \frac{5}{x^2})} =$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2 - \frac{1}{x} + \frac{3}{x^2})}{(1 - \frac{2}{x} + \frac{5}{x^2})} = \frac{2-0+0}{1-0+0} = \frac{2}{1} = 2$$

**26.**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{11x^3-3x+4}{13x^3-5x^2-7}$

Sol:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{11x^3-3x+4}{13x^3-5x^2-7} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^3(11 - \frac{3}{x^2} + \frac{4}{x^3})}{x^3(13 - \frac{5}{x} - \frac{7}{x^3})} =$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(11 - \frac{3}{x^2} + \frac{4}{x^3})}{(13 - \frac{5}{x} - \frac{7}{x^3})} = \frac{11-0+0}{13-0-0} = \frac{11}{13}$$

**27.**  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3x^2-4x+5}{2x^3+3x-7}$

Sol:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3x^2-4x+5}{2x^3+3x-7} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^3(\frac{3}{x} - \frac{4}{x^2} + \frac{5}{x^3})}{x^3(2 + \frac{3}{x^2} - \frac{7}{x^3})}$

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(\frac{3}{x} - \frac{4}{x^2} + \frac{5}{x^3})}{(2 + \frac{3}{x^2} - \frac{7}{x^3})} = \frac{0-0+0}{2+0-0} = \frac{0}{2} = 0$$

**CONTINUITY**

**1. If f defined by**  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin 2x}{x}, & \text{if } x \neq 0 \\ 1, & \text{if } x = 0 \end{cases}$

continued at 0

Sol:  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin 2x}{x}, & \text{if } x \neq 0 \\ 1, & \text{if } x = 0 \end{cases}$  continued at 0

$f(0) = 1$

$\log_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = \log_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 2x}{x} = 2$

$\therefore \log_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) \neq f(0)$

$\therefore x=0$  f is not continuous.

**2. If f given by**  $f(x) = \begin{cases} K^2x - K & \text{if } x \geq 0 \\ 2, & \text{if } x < 1 \end{cases}$  is a

continuous function on R then find the value of K.

Sol:  $f(x)$  continuous on R

$f(x)$  at  $x=1$  is continuous

at  $x=1$

$$f(1) = K^2x - K = K^2(1) - K = K^2 - K$$

LHL =  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} 2 = 2$

At  $x=1$   $f(x)$  is continuous  $f(1) = \text{LHL}$

$$K^2 - K = 2$$

$$K^2 - K - 2 = 0$$

$$(K-2)(K+1) = 0$$

$$K = 2 \text{ or } -1$$

**3. Show that**  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x^2}, & x \neq 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}(b^2 - a^2), & x = 0 \end{cases}$  where a

and b are real constants is continuous at 'a'.

Sol:  $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x^2}, & x \neq 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}(b^2 - a^2), & x = 0 \end{cases}$

$$f(0) = \frac{1}{2}(b^2 - a^2)$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \sin(\frac{ax+bx}{2}) \sin(\frac{bx-ax}{2})}{x^2}$$

$$= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(\frac{a+b}{2})x \sin(\frac{b-a}{2})x}{x^2}$$

$$= 2 \left[ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(\frac{a+b}{2})x}{x} \right] \left[ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(\frac{b-a}{2})x}{x} \right] = 2 \left( \frac{a+b}{2} \right) \left( \frac{b-a}{2} \right)$$

$$= \frac{b^2 - a^2}{2} \therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin Kx}{x} = K$$

$$\therefore \log_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = f(0)$$

So, at  $x=0$   $f(x)$  is continuous.

**4. Find real constants a,b. so that the function f**

$$\text{given by } f(x) = \begin{cases} \sin x, & x \leq 0 \\ x^2 + a, & \text{if } 0 < x < 1 \\ bx + 3, & \text{if } 1 \leq x \leq 3 \\ -3, & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

**is continuous on R.**

Sol:  $f(x)$  continuous on R

$f(x)$  at  $x=0,3$  is continuous

i). At  $x=0$   $f(x)$  is continuous

LHL

$$= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} \sin x = \sin(0) = 0$$

$$\text{RHL} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x^2 + a$$

$$= 0^2 + a = a$$

But  $x=0$ ,  $f(x)$  is continuous

$$\Rightarrow \text{LHL} = \text{RHL} = a = 0$$

ii) at  $x=3$   $f(x)$  is continuous

$$\text{LHL} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 3^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 3^-} (bx + 3) = 3b + 3$$

$$\text{RHL} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 3^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 3^+} (-3) = -3$$

But  $x=3$   $f(x)$  is continuous

$$\text{LHL} = \text{RHL}$$

$$3b + 3 = -3$$

$$3b = -6$$

$$b = \frac{-6}{3} = -2$$

@#\\$

## 10. DIFFERENTIATION

**1. Find the derivative of  $\sin(\log x)$  ( $x > 0$ )**

$$\text{Sol: } f'(x) = \frac{d}{dx} (\sin(\log x)) = \cos(\log x) \frac{d}{dx} (\log x) = \cos(\log x) \frac{1}{x} = \frac{\cos(\log x)}{x}$$

**2. Find the derivative of  $(x^3 + 6x^2 + 12x - 13)^{100}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \frac{d}{dx} (x^3 + 6x^2 + 12x - 13)^{100} = 100(x^3 + 6x^2 + 12x - 13)^{100-1} \frac{d}{dx} (x^3 + 6x^2 + 12x - 13) = 100(x^3 + 6x^2 + 12x - 13)^{99} (3x^2 + 12x + 12)$$

**3. Find the derivative of  $\sin^{-1} \sqrt{x}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \frac{d}{dx} (\sin^{-1} \sqrt{x}) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-(\sqrt{x})^2}} \frac{d}{dx} (\sqrt{x}) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x}} \frac{1}{2} x^{\frac{1}{2}-1} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{1-x}\sqrt{x}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x-x^2}}$$

**4. Find the derivative of  $\log(\cosh 2x)$**

$$\text{Sol: } \frac{d}{dx} \log(\cosh 2x) = \frac{1}{\cosh 2x} \frac{d}{dx} (\cosh 2x) = \frac{1}{\cosh 2x} 2(\sinh 2x) = 2 \tanh 2x$$

**5. Find the derivative of  $(\cot^{-1} x^3)^2$**

$$\text{Sol: } \frac{d}{dx} (\cot^{-1} x^3)^2 = 2 \cot^{-1} x^3 \frac{d}{dx} (\cot^{-1} x^3) = 2 \cot^{-1} x^3 \left[ \frac{-1}{1+(x^3)^2} \right] 3x^2 = \frac{-6x^2 \cot^{-1} x^3}{1+x^6}$$

**6. Find the derivative of  $\log(\sec x + \tan x)$**

$$\text{Sol: } \frac{d}{dx} \log(\sec x + \tan x) = \frac{1}{\sec x + \tan x} \frac{d}{dx} (\sec x + \tan x) = \frac{\sec x \tan x + \sec^2 x}{\sec x + \tan x} = \sec x$$

**7. Find the derivative of  $e^{\sin^{-1} x}$**

$$\text{Sol: } \frac{d}{dx} e^{\sin^{-1} x} = e^{\sin^{-1} x} \frac{d}{dx} (\sin^{-1} x) = \frac{e^{\sin^{-1} x}}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

**8. Find the derivative of  $\sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3)$**

$$\text{Sol: Let } x = \sin \theta \Rightarrow \theta = \sin^{-1} x$$

$$\therefore \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3)$$

$$= \sin^{-1}(3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta) = \sin^{-1}(\sin 3\theta) = 3\theta$$

$$= 3 \sin^{-1} x$$

$$\therefore \frac{d}{dx} \sin^{-1}(3x - 4x^3) = \frac{d}{dx} (3 \sin^{-1} x) = 3 \frac{d}{dx} (\sin^{-1} x) = \frac{3}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

**9. Find the derivative of  $\cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$**

$$\text{Sol: Let } x = \cos \theta \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1} x$$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x)$$

$$= \cos^{-1}(4 \cos^3 \theta - 3 \cos \theta) = \cos^{-1}(\cos 3\theta) = 3\theta$$

$$= 3 \cos^{-1} x$$

$$\therefore \frac{d}{dx} \cos^{-1}(4x^3 - 3x) = \frac{d}{dx} (3 \cos^{-1} x)$$

$$= 3 \frac{d}{dx} (\cos^{-1} x) = \frac{-3}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

**10. Find the derivative of  $\tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right)$**

$$\text{Sol: } x = \tan \theta \Rightarrow \theta = \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\therefore \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2x}{1-x^2} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2 \tan \theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta} \right) = \tan^{-1}(\tan 2\theta)$$

$$= 2\theta = 2 \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\therefore \frac{d}{dx} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right) = \frac{d}{dx} (2 \tan^{-1} x)$$

$$= 2 \frac{d}{dx} (\tan^{-1} x) = 2 \left(\frac{1}{1+x^2}\right) = \frac{2}{1+x^2}$$

**11. Find the derivative of  $\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{a-x}{1+ax}\right)$**

$$\text{Sol: } \frac{d}{dx} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{a-x}{1+ax}\right) = \frac{d}{dx} (\tan^{-1} a - \tan^{-1} x) = \frac{d}{dx} (\tan^{-1} a) - \frac{d}{dx} (\tan^{-1} x) = 0 - \frac{1}{1+x^2} = \frac{-1}{1+x^2}$$

**12. If  $y = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{4x-4x^3}{1-6x^2+x^4}\right)$**

**then show that  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$**

$$\text{Sol: Let } x = \tan \theta \Rightarrow \theta = \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\therefore y = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2x}{1-x^2}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3x-x^3}{1-3x^2}\right) - \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{4x-4x^3}{1-6x^2+x^4}\right)$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{2 \tan \theta}{1-\tan^2 \theta}\right) + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{3 \tan \theta - \tan^3 \theta}{1-3 \tan^2 \theta}\right) -$$

$$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{4 \tan \theta - 4 \tan^3 \theta}{1-6 \tan^2 \theta + \tan^4 \theta}\right)$$

$$= \tan^{-1}(\tan 2\theta) + \tan^{-1}(\tan 3\theta) - \tan^{-1}(\tan 4\theta)$$

$$= 2\theta + 3\theta - 4\theta = \theta = \tan^{-1} x$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{d}{dx} (\tan^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$$

**13. If  $y = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} + \sqrt{1-x^2}}{\sqrt{1+x^2} - \sqrt{1-x^2}}\right]$  for  $0 < |x| < 1$  find  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ .**

$$\text{Sol: Put } x^2 = \cos 2\theta \Rightarrow 2\theta = \cos^{-1} x^2$$

$$= \theta = \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} x^2$$

$$y = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\sqrt{1+x^2} + \sqrt{1-x^2}}{\sqrt{1+x^2} - \sqrt{1-x^2}}\right] = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\sqrt{1+\cos 2\theta} + \sqrt{1-\cos 2\theta}}{\sqrt{1+\cos 2\theta} - \sqrt{1-\cos 2\theta}}\right]$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\sqrt{2\cos^2 \theta} + \sqrt{2\sin^2 \theta}}{\sqrt{2\cos^2 \theta} - \sqrt{2\sin^2 \theta}}\right] = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\cos \theta + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}\right]$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\frac{\cos \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}}{\frac{\cos \theta}{\cos \theta} - \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}}\right] = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{1 + \tan \theta}{1 - \tan \theta}\right]$$

$$= \tan^{-1}\left[\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta\right)\right] = \frac{\pi}{4} + \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow y = \frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} x^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{d}{dx} \left[\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} x^2\right] = 0 + \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{-1}{\sqrt{1-(x^2)^2}} \cdot 2x\right] = \frac{-x}{\sqrt{1-x^4}}$$

**14. Find the derivative of  $\sin^{-1}\left(\frac{b+a \sin x}{a+b \sin x}\right)$**

$(a > 0, b > 0)$

$$\text{Sol: } \frac{d}{dx} \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{b+a \sin x}{a+b \sin x}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{b+a \sin x}{a+b \sin x}\right)^2}} \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{b+a \sin x}{a+b \sin x}\right)$$

$$= \frac{(a+b \sin x)}{\sqrt{(a+b \sin x)^2 - (b+a \sin x)^2}} \times \left\{ \frac{(a+b \sin x) \frac{d}{dx} (b+a \sin x) - (b+a \sin x) \frac{d}{dx} (a+b \sin x)}{(a+b \sin x)^2} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{(a+b \sin x)(a \cos x) - (b+a \sin x)(b \cos x)}{\sqrt{(a^2+b^2 \sin^2 x + 2ab \sin x) - (b^2+a^2 \sin^2 x + 2ab \sin x)} (a+b \sin x)}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 \cos x + ab \sin x \cos x - b^2 \cos x - ab \sin x \cos x}{\sqrt{(a^2-b^2) - \sin^2 x (a^2-b^2)} (a+b \sin x)}$$

$$= \frac{(a^2-b^2) \cos x}{\sqrt{(a^2-b^2)(1-\sin^2 x)} (a+b \sin x)}$$

$$= \frac{(a^2-b^2) \cos x}{\sqrt{(a^2-b^2)} (1-\sin^2 x) (a+b \sin x)}$$

$$= \frac{(a^2-b^2) \cos x}{\sqrt{(a^2-b^2)} \cos^2 x (a+b \sin x)} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2-b^2}}{(a+b \sin x)}$$

**15. Find the derivative of  $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{b+a \cos x}{a+b \cos x}\right)$**

$(a > 0, b > 0)$

$$\text{Sol: } \frac{d}{dx} \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{b+a \cos x}{a+b \cos x}\right) = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{1-\left(\frac{b+a \cos x}{a+b \cos x}\right)^2}} \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{b+a \cos x}{a+b \cos x}\right)$$

$$= \frac{-(a+b \cos x)}{\sqrt{(a+b \cos x)^2 - (b+a \cos x)^2}} \times$$

$$\left\{ \frac{(a+b \cos x) \frac{d}{dx} (b+a \cos x) - (b+a \cos x) \frac{d}{dx} (a+b \cos x)}{(a+b \cos x)^2} \right\}$$

$$= \frac{-(a+b \cos x)(-a \sin x) - (b+a \cos x)(-b \sin x)}{\sqrt{(a^2+b^2 \cos^2 x + 2ab \cos x) - (b^2+a^2 \cos^2 x + 2ab \cos x)} (a+b \cos x)}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 \sin x + ab \sin x \cos x - b^2 \sin x - ab \sin x \cos x}{\sqrt{(a^2-b^2) - \cos^2 x (a^2-b^2)} (a+b \cos x)}$$

$$= \frac{(a^2-b^2) \sin x}{\sqrt{(a^2-b^2)(1-\cos^2 x)} (a+b \cos x)}$$

$$= \frac{(a^2-b^2) \sin x}{\sqrt{(a^2-b^2)} (1-\cos^2 x) (a+b \cos x)}$$

$$= \frac{(a^2-b^2) \sin x}{\sqrt{(a^2-b^2)} \sin^2 x (a+b \cos x)} = \frac{\sqrt{a^2-b^2}}{(a+b \cos x)}$$

**16. Find the derivative of  $\tan(2x)$  from first principle.**

$$\text{Sol: } f(x) = \tan(2x)$$

$$f(x+h) = \tan 2(x+h) = \tan(2x+2h)$$

From first principle

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan(2x+2h) - \tan(2x)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{h} \left[ \frac{\sin(2x+2h)}{\cos(2x+2h)} - \frac{\sin(2x)}{\cos(2x)} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{h} \left[ \frac{\sin(2x+2h) \cos(2x) - \cos(2x+2h) \sin(2x)}{\cos(2x+2h) \cos(2x)} \right]$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{h} \left[ \frac{\sin(2x+2h-2x)}{\cos(2x+2h) \cos(2x)} \right]$$

$$\because \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B = \sin(A-B)$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 2h}{h \cos(2x+2h) \cos(2x)}$$

$$= 2 \frac{1}{\cos^2(2x)} = 2 \sec^2(2x)$$

**17. Find the derivative of  $x \sin x$  from first principle.**

$$\text{Sol: } f(x) = x \sin x$$

$$f(x+h) = (x+h) \sin(x+h) = x\{\sin(x+h)\} + h\{\sin(x+h)\}$$

From first principle

$$f'(x) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{x\{\sin(x+h)\} + h\{\sin(x+h)\} - x \sin x}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{x\{\sin(x+h) - \sin x\} + h\{\sin(x+h)\}}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{h} \{\sin(x+h) - \sin x\} + \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h\{\sin(x+h)\}}{h}$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{h} \left[ 2 \cos \frac{(x+h)+x}{2} \sin \frac{(x+h)-x}{2} \right] + \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \sin(x+h)$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{h} \left[ 2 \cos \left( \frac{2x}{2} + \frac{h}{2} \right) \sin \frac{h}{2} \right] + \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \sin(x+h)$$

$$= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 2x \cos \left( x + \frac{h}{2} \right) \cdot \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\sin \frac{h}{2}}{\frac{h}{2}} \right] + \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \sin(x+h)$$

$$= 2x \cos x \cdot \frac{1}{2} + \sin x = x \cos x + \sin x$$

**18. Find the derivative of  $x^2+2$  from definition method.**

Sol:  $f(h) = x^2 + 2$

$$\begin{aligned} f'(h) &= \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \\ &= \frac{(x+h)^2 + 2 - (x^2 + 2)}{h} \\ &= \frac{x^2 + 2xh + h^2 + 2 - x^2 - 2}{h} \\ &= \frac{2xh + h^2}{h} = \frac{h(2x+h)}{h} \\ h &\rightarrow 0, \\ f'(h) &= 2x. \end{aligned}$$

**19. Find  $\frac{d}{dx} \left[ \frac{\cos x}{\cos x + \sin x} \right]$**

Sol:  $\frac{d}{dx} \left[ \frac{\cos x}{\cos x + \sin x} \right]$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(\cos x + \sin x) \frac{d}{dx}(\cos x) - (\cos x) \frac{d}{dx}(\cos x + \sin x)}{(\cos x + \sin x)^2} \\ &= \frac{(\cos x + \sin x)(-\sin x) - (\cos x)(-\sin x + \cos x)}{(\cos x + \sin x)^2} \\ &= \frac{-\sin x \cos x - \sin^2 x + \sin x \cos x - \cos^2 x}{(\cos x + \sin x)^2} \\ &= \frac{-(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)}{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x + 2 \sin x \cos x} = \frac{-1}{1 + \sin 2x} \end{aligned}$$

**20. Find the derivative of  $a^x$  using first principles.**

Sol:  $f(x) = a^x$

$f(x+h) = a^{x+h}$

From first principle

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{a^{x+h} - a^x}{h} = a^x \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{a^h - 1}{h} = a^x \ln a \end{aligned}$$

**21. Find the derivative of  $\cos 2x$  using first principles.**

Sol:  $f(x) = \cos 2x$

$f(x+h) = \cos 2(x+h) = \cos(2x+2h)$

From first principle

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos(2x+2h) - \cos 2x}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{h} \left[ -2 \sin \frac{(2x+2h+2x)}{2} \sin \frac{(2x+2h)-2x}{2} \right] \\ &= -2 \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{h} \left[ \sin \frac{(4x+2h)}{2} \sin \frac{2h}{2} \right] \\ &= -2 \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{h} [\sin(2x+h) \sin h] \\ &= -2 \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} [\sin(2x+h)] \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin h}{h} \\ &= -2 \sin(2x+0) \cdot 1 = -2 \sin 2x \end{aligned}$$

#5%

**11. APPLICATION OF DIFFERENTIATION**

**1. If the increase in the side of a square is 2%. Then the approximate percentage of increase in its area.**

Sol: Let  $x$  be the side of a square

$$\frac{dx}{x} \times 100 = 2$$

Area of square  $A = x^2$

$$\Rightarrow \log A = \log x^2 = 2 \log x$$

$$\therefore \log A = 2 \log x \Rightarrow \frac{1}{A} dA = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{x} dx$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dA}{A} \times 100 = 2 \frac{dx}{x} \times 100 = 2 \times 2 = 4$$

$\therefore$  Approximate percentage of increase in area is 4%.

**2. Find  $dy$  and  $\Delta y$  of  $y=f(x) = x^2+x$  at  $x=10$  when  $\Delta x=0.1$**

Sol:  $y=f(x) = x^2+x$ ;  $x=10$ ;  $\Delta x=0.1$

i)  $\Delta y = f(x+\Delta x) - f(x)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (x + \Delta x)^2 + (x + \Delta x) - (x^2 + x) \\ &= x^2 + 2x\Delta x + (\Delta x)^2 + x + \Delta x - x^2 - x \\ &= \Delta x(\Delta x + 2x + 1) = 0.1(0.1 + 2(10) + 1) = 0.1(0.1 + 21) \\ &= 0.1(21.1) = 2.11 \end{aligned}$$

ii)  $dy = f'(x) \Delta x = (2x+1)$

$$\Delta x = [2(10)+1](0.1) = 21(0.1) = 2.1$$

**3. Find  $\Delta y$  and  $dy$  for the functions  $y = e^x+x$  when  $x=5$  and  $\Delta x=0.02$**

Sol:  $y = f(x) = e^x+x$

i)  $\Delta y = f(x+\Delta x) - f(x)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= e^{x+\Delta x} + (x+\Delta x) - (e^x + x) \\ &= e^{5+0.02} + (5+0.02) - (e^5 + 5) \\ &= e^{5.02} + 0.02 - e^5 = e^5(e^{0.02} - 1) + 0.02 \end{aligned}$$

ii)  $dy = f'(x) \Delta x = (e^x+1) \Delta x = (e^5+1)(0.02)$

**4. Find the equations of the tangent and the normal to the curve  $y = 5x^4$  at the point(1,5).**

Sol:  $y = 5x^4$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 20x^3$$

The slope of the tangent is  $m = \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_p = 20(1)^3 = 20$ .

The equation of the tangent at P(1,5) is

$$y - 5 = 20(x-1)$$

$$y = 20x - 15$$

The equation of the normal at P(1,5) is

$$y - 5 = \frac{-1}{20}(x-1)$$

$$20y - 100 = -x + 1$$

$$20y = 101 - x$$

**5. Find the slope of the tangent to the curve  $y=x^3-x+1$  at the point whose  $x$  coordinate is 2.**

Sol:  $y = x^3-x+1$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2-1$$

$\therefore$  At  $x=2$  slope of the tangent  $= 3(2)^2-1 = 12-1=11$

**6. Find the slope of the tangent to the curve**

**$y=3x^4-4x$  at  $x=4$ .**

Sol:  $y = 3x^4 - 4x$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 12x^3 - 4$$

The slope of the tangent at  $x=4$  is  $m = \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_{x=4}$   
 $= 12(4)^3 - 4 = 12 \times 64 - 4 = 768 - 4 = 764$

**7. Find the lengths of sub-tangent and sub-normal at a point on the curve  $y = b \sin \frac{x}{a}$ .**

Sol:  $y = b \sin \frac{x}{a}$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = b \cdot \frac{1}{a} \cos \frac{x}{a} \Rightarrow m = \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{b}{a} \cos \frac{x}{a}$$

$$\text{Length of sub-tangent} = \left| \frac{y_1}{m} \right| = \left| \frac{b \sin \frac{x}{a}}{\frac{b}{a} \cos \frac{x}{a}} \right| = \left| a \tan \frac{x}{a} \right|$$

$$\text{Length of sub-normal} = |y_1 \cdot m| = \left| b \sin \frac{x}{a} \cdot \frac{b}{a} \cos \frac{x}{a} \right|$$

$$= \left| \frac{b^2}{2a} 2 \sin \frac{x}{a} \cdot \cos \frac{x}{a} \right| = \left| \frac{b^2}{2a} \sin \frac{2x}{a} \right|$$

**8. Find the lengths of normal and sub-normal of a point on the curve  $y = \frac{a}{2}(e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}})$**

Sol:  $y = \frac{a}{2}(e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}) = a \left[ \frac{e^{\frac{x}{a}} + e^{-\frac{x}{a}}}{2} \right] = a \cosh\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = a \sinh\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{a} = \sinh\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) = m$$

i). Length of normal =

$$\left| y_1 \cdot \sqrt{1 + m^2} \right| = \left| a \cosh\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \cdot \sqrt{1 + \sinh^2\left(\frac{x}{a}\right)} \right|$$

$$= \left| a \cosh\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \cdot \cosh\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \right| = \left| a \cosh^2\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \right|$$

ii) Length of sub-normal =

$$\left| y_1 \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} \right| = \left| a \cosh\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \cdot \sinh\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \right|$$

$$= \left| \frac{a}{2} 2 \sinh\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \cosh\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \right| = \left| \frac{a}{2} \sinh\left(\frac{2x}{a}\right) \right|$$

**9. Show that the curves  $y^2 = 4(x+1)$  and  $y^2 = 36(9-x)$  intersect orthogonally.**

Sol:  $y^2 = 4(x+1) \dots(1)$

$$y^2 = 36(9-x) \dots(2)$$

Solve eq(1) and eq(2)

$$4(x+1) = 36(9-x)$$

$$(x+1) = 9(9-x) = 81 - 9x$$

$$10x = 80 \Rightarrow x=8$$

Put  $x=8$  in eq(1)  $y^2 = 4(x+1) = 4(8+1) = 36$

$$\Rightarrow y = \pm 6$$

$\therefore$  Two curves intersect points  $P(8,6)$ ,  $Q(8,-6)$

i) At  $P(8,6)$

$$y^2 = 4(x+1)$$

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} = 4 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2}{y} \dots(3)$$

$$\text{Slope } m_1 = \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_{P(8,6)} = \frac{2}{6} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$y^2 = 36(9-x)$$

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} = -36 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-18}{y} \dots(4)$$

$$\text{Slope } m_2 = \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_{P(8,6)} = \frac{-18}{6} = -3$$

At  $P(8,6)$  product of slopes  $(m_1)(m_2) = \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)(-3) = -1$

At  $P(8,6)$  curves intersect orthogonally.

ii) At  $P(8,-6)$

$$y^2 = 4(x+1)$$

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} = 4 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2}{y} \dots(3)$$

$$\text{Slope } m_1 = \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_{P(8,-6)} = \frac{2}{-6} = \frac{-1}{3}$$

$$y^2 = 36(9-x)$$

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} = -36 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-18}{y} \dots(4)$$

$$\text{Slope } m_2 = \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_{P(8,-6)} = \frac{-18}{-6} = 3$$

At  $P(8,-6)$  product of slopes  $(m_1)(m_2) = \left(-\frac{1}{3}\right)(3) = -1$

At  $P(8,-6)$  curves intersect orthogonally.

**10. Show that the curves  $6x^2 - 5x + 2y = 0$  and  $4x^2 + 8y^2 = 3$  touch each other at  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$ .**

Sol: First equation  $6x^2 - 5x + 2y = 0 \dots(1)$

Differentiating w.r.t x

$$12x - 5 + 2 \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$$2 \frac{dy}{dx} = 5 - 12x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{5 - 12x}{2}$$

At  $P\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$  slope  $m_1 = \frac{5 - 12\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{2} = \frac{5 - 6}{2} = \frac{-1}{2}$

Second equation  $4x^2 + 8y^2 = 3 \dots(2)$

Differentiating w.r.t x

$$8x + 16y \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-8x}{16y} = \frac{-x}{2y}$$

At  $P\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$  slope  $m_2 = \frac{-\frac{1}{2}}{2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}} = \frac{-1}{2} = \frac{-1}{2}$

$m_1 = m_2$  at  $P\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$ , slopes are equal.

Substitute  $P\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$  in eq(1)

$$6\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - 5\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) + 2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{6}{4} - \frac{5}{2} + 1 = \frac{6 - 10 + 4}{4} = 0$$

Substitute  $P\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$  in eq(2)

$$4\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + 8\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - 3 = \frac{4}{4} + \frac{8}{4} - 3 = 1 + 2 - 3 = 0$$

$\therefore$  At  $P\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$  two curves touch each other.

**11. If the tangent at any point on the curve  $x^{2/3} + 2^{2/3} = a^{2/3}$  intersects the coordinate axes in A and B, then show that length AB is constant.**

Sol:  $x^{2/3} + 2^{2/3} = a^{2/3}$  curve at  $\theta$  point

$$P(a \cos^3 \theta, a \sin^3 \theta)$$

$$x = a \cos^3 \theta \text{ and } y = a \sin^3 \theta$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy/d\theta}{dx/d\theta} = \frac{\frac{d}{d\theta}(a \sin^3 \theta)}{\frac{d}{d\theta}(a \cos^3 \theta)} = \frac{a \cdot 3 \sin^2 \theta (\cos \theta)}{a \cdot 3 \cos^2 \theta (-\sin \theta)} = -\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$$

At point  $P(a \cos^3 \theta, a \sin^3 \theta)$  slope  $m = -\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$

$\therefore$  Equation for tangent at point  $P(a \cos^3 \theta, a \sin^3 \theta)$ ,

slope  $-\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}$  is

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$y - a \sin^3 \theta = -\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta}(x - a \cos^3 \theta)$$

$$(y - a \sin^3 \theta) \cos \theta = -\sin \theta(x - a \cos^3 \theta)$$

$$(y \cos \theta - a \sin^3 \theta \cos \theta) = -x \sin \theta + a \cos^3 \theta \sin \theta$$

$$x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta = a \sin^3 \theta \cos \theta + a \cos^3 \theta \sin \theta$$

$$= a \sin \theta \cos \theta (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)$$

$$= a \sin \theta \cos \theta$$

$$\frac{x \sin \theta}{a \sin \theta \cos \theta} + \frac{y \cos \theta}{a \sin \theta \cos \theta} = 1$$

$$\frac{x}{a \cos \theta} + \frac{y}{a \sin \theta} = 1$$

$$\therefore A = (a \cos \theta, 0), B = (0, a \sin \theta)$$

$$\therefore AB = \sqrt{(a \cos \theta - 0)^2 + (0 - a \sin \theta)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2 \cos^2 \theta + a^2 \sin^2 \theta} = \sqrt{a^2 (\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)}$$

$$= \sqrt{a^2} = a$$

$\therefore AB$  is constant proved.

**12. Show that the curves  $x^2 + y^2 = 2$  and  $3x^2 + y^2 = 4x$  have a common tangent at the point (1,1).**

Sol: First curve equation  $x^2 + y^2 = 2$  ... (1)

Differentiating w.r.t x

$$2x + 2y \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} = -2x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-x}{y}$$

At P(1, 1) slope  $m_1 = \frac{-1}{1} = -1$

Second curve equation  $x^2 + y^2 = 4x$  ... (2)

Differentiating w.r.t x

$$6x + 2y \frac{dy}{dx} = 4$$

$$3x + y \frac{dy}{dx} = 2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2 - 3x}{y}$$

At P(1, 1) slope  $m_2 = \frac{2 - 3(1)}{(1)} = \frac{-1}{1} = -1$

$m_1 = m_2$  at P(1, 1), slopes are equal.

Substitute P(1, 1) in eq(1)

$$x^2 + y^2 = 2 \Rightarrow (1)^2 + (1)^2 = 2$$

Substitute P(1, 1) in eq(2)

$$(1)^2 + (1)^2 = 4(1)$$

$\therefore$  It is proved that the two curves having common tangent.

**13. Find the equation of tangent and normal to the curve  $y = x^3 + 4x^2$  at (-1,3)**

Sol:  $y = x^3 + 4x^2$

Differentiating w.r.t x

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 3x^2 + 8x$$

At P(-1,3) slope  $m = 3(-1)^2 + 8(-1) = 3 - 8 = -5$

At P(-1,3) slope  $m = -5$  equation of tangent is

$$y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$$

$$y - 3 = -5(x - (-1)) = -5x - 5$$

$$5x + y + 2 = 0$$

At P(-1,3) slope equation of normal is

$$y - y_1 = -\frac{1}{m}(x - x_1)$$

$$y - 3 = -\frac{1}{(-5)}(x - (-1))$$

$$y - 3 = \frac{1}{5}(x + 1)$$

$$5y - 15 = x + 1$$

$$x - 5y + 16 = 0$$

**14. Show that the length of the sub normal at any point on the curve  $y^2 = 4ax$  is a constant.**

Sol:  $y^2 = 4ax$

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} = 4a$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{4a}{2y} = \frac{2a}{y}$$

Length of the sub normal at P =  $|y_1 \cdot m| = |2a|$ , a constant.

**15. Show that the length of the sub tangent at any point on the curve  $y^2 = 4ax$  is a constant.**

Sol:  $y^2 = 4ax \Rightarrow y = \sqrt{4ax}$

$$2y \frac{dy}{dx} = 4a$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{4a}{2y} = \frac{2a}{y}$$

Length of sub-tangent =  $\left| \frac{y_1}{m} \right| = \frac{\sqrt{4ax}}{\frac{2a}{y}} =$

**16. A particle is moving in a straight line, so that after t seconds its distance is from a fixed point on the line is given by  $s = f(t) = 8t + t^3$  find**

i) The velocity at time  $t = 2$  sec

ii) The initial velocity

iii) Acceleration at  $t = 2$  sec.

Sol:  $S = f(t) = 8t + t^3$

Velocity  $v = \frac{ds}{dt} = 8 + 3t^2$

i) The velocity at time  $t = 2$  sec

$$V = 8 + 3(2)^2 = 8 + 12 = 20 \text{ m/sec}$$

ii) The initial velocity  $t = 0$

$$V = 8 + 3(0)^2 = 8 + 0 = 8 \text{ m/sec}$$

iii)  $\frac{dv}{dt} = 6t$

Acceleration at  $t = 2$  sec ;  $6(2) = 12 \text{ m/sec}^2$

**17. A particle moving along a straight line has the relation  $S = t^3 + 2t + 3$  connecting the distance "s" described by the particle in time t. Find the velocity and acceleration of the particle at  $t = 4$  seconds.**

Sol:  $S = t^3 + 2t + 3$

Velocity  $v = \frac{ds}{dt} = 3t^2 + 2$

i) velocity at  $t = 4$  sec

$$v = 3t^2 + 2 = 3(4)^2 + 2 = 48 + 2 = 50 \text{ unit/sec}$$

ii) Acceleration  $a = \frac{dv}{dt} = 6t$

Acceleration at  $t = 4$  sec.

$$= 6(4) = 24 \text{ unit/sec}^2$$

**18. The distance – time formula for the motion of a particle along a straight line is  $S = t^3 - 9t^2 + 24t - 18$ . Find when and where the velocity is zero.**

Sol:  $S = t^3 - 9t^2 + 24t - 18$

Velocity  $v = \frac{dS}{dt} = 3t^2 - 18t + 24 = t^2 - 6t + 8$

Velocity is zero  $\Rightarrow t^2 - 6t + 8 = 0$

$(t-2)(t-4) = 0$

$t=2; t=4$

S at  $t=2 = (2)^3 - 9(2)^2 + 24(2) - 18 = 8 - 36 + 48 - 18 = 2$  units.

S at  $t=4 = (4)^3 - 9(4)^2 + 24(4) - 18$

$= 64 - 144 + 96 - 18 = -2$  units.

**19. Find the equation of tangent and normal to the curve of  $y = x^4 - 6x^3 + 13x^2 - 10x + 5$  at  $(0,5)$ . (model)**

Sol:  $y = x^4 - 6x^3 + 13x^2 - 10x + 5$

$\frac{dy}{dx} = 4x^3 - 18x^2 + 26x - 10$

At  $x=0$ , slope  $m = 4(0)^3 - 18(0)^2 + 26(0) - 10 = -10$

$\therefore$  Equation of tangent  $y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$

$y - 5 = -10(x - 0) = -10x$

$10x + y - 5 = 0$

Slope of normal  $= -\frac{1}{m} = -\frac{1}{(-10)} = \frac{1}{10}$

$\therefore$  Equation of normal  $y - y_1 = m_1(x - x_1)$

$y - 5 = \frac{1}{10}(x - 0)$

$10y - 50 = x$

$X - 10y + 50 = 0$

%%%

**12. LOCUS**

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

**1. Find the equation of locus of a point P, if the distance of P from  $A(3,0)$  is twice the distance of P from  $B(-3,0)$**

Sol: Let  $P(x,y)$  be the point in the locus

Given condition is  $PA = 2PB$

$$\sqrt{(x-3)^2 + (y-0)^2} = 2\sqrt{(x+3)^2 + (y-0)^2}$$

$$x^2 + 9 - 6x + y^2 = 4(x^2 + 9 + 6x + y^2) = 4x^2 + 36 + 24x + 4y^2$$

$$3x^2 + 3y^2 + 30x + 27 = 0$$

Equation of locus is  $x^2 + y^2 + 10x + 9 = 0$

**2. Find the equation of a point which is at a distance from  $A(4,-3)$ .**

Sol: Let  $P(x_1, y_1)$  be point in the locus

Let  $A(4,3)$

Given condition is  $PA = \sqrt{(x_1 - 4)^2 + (y_1 + 3)^2}$

$$= x_1^2 - 8x_1 + 16 + y_1^2 + 6y_1 + 9$$

$$= x_1^2 + y_1^2 - 8x_1 + 6y_1 + 25 = 0$$

The equation to the locus of P is

$$x^2 + y^2 - 8x + 6y + 25 = 0$$

**3. Find the equation of locus of a point which equidistant from the points  $A(-3,2)$  and  $B(0,4)$ .**

Sol: Let  $A(-3,2)$ ;  $B(0,4)$ .

Let  $P(x,y)$  be point in the locus.

Given condition is  $PA = PB$

$$\Rightarrow PB^2 = (x + 3)^2 + (y - 2)^2 = (x - 0)^2 + (y - 4)^2$$

$$= x^2 + 6x + 9 + y^2 - 4y + 4 = x^2 + y^2 - 8y + 16$$

Equation of locus is  $6x + 4y - 3 = 0$

**4. Find the equation of locus of a point P, such that the distance of P from the origin is twice the distance of P from  $A(1,2)$ .**

Sol: Let  $P(x,y)$  be point in the locus, origin  $O(0,0)$ ,  $A(1,2)$  be the given point.

Given condition is  $PO = 2PA$

$$PO^2 = 4PA^2$$

$$(x - 0)^2 + (y - 0)^2 = 4[(x - 1)^2 + (y - 2)^2]$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 4[x^2 - 2x + 1 + y^2 - 4y + 4]$$

$$3x^2 + 3y^2 - 8x - 16y + 20 = 0$$

$\therefore$  The equation to the locus of P is

$$3x^2 + 3y^2 - 8x - 16y + 20 = 0$$

**5. Find the equation of locus of a point P, the square of whose distance from the origin is 4 times its y-coordinate.**

Sol: Let  $P(x,y)$  be point in the locus.

Given  $PO^2 = 4y$

$$(x - 0)^2 + (y - 0)^2 = 4y$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = 4y \Rightarrow x^2 + y^2 - 4y = 0$$

$\therefore$  The equation to the locus of P is  $x^2 + y^2 - 4y = 0$

**6. Find the equation of locus of a point, such that  $PA^2 + PB^2 = 2c^2$  where  $A=(a,0)$ ,  $B=(-a,0)$  and**

$$0 < |a| < |c|$$

Sol: Let P(x,y) be the point in the locus

Given condition is  $PA^2+PB^2=2c^2$

$$(x-a)^2 + (y-0)^2 + (x+a)^2 + (y-0)^2 = 2c^2$$

$$x^2 - 2ax + a^2 + y^2 + x^2 + a^2 + 2ax + y^2 = 2c^2$$

$$2x^2 + 2y^2 + 2a^2 = 2c^2$$

$$x^2 + y^2 = c^2 - a^2$$

∴ The equation to the locus of P is  $x^2 + y^2 = c^2 - a^2$

Essay type questions

**7. Find the equation of locus P, if the line segment joining (2,3) and (-1,5) subtends a right angle at P.**

Sol: Let P=(x,y) and A(2,3), B(-1,5) be the given points.

Given condition is  $\angle APB=90^\circ$

$$PA^2 + PB^2 = AB^2$$

$$(x-2)^2 + (y-3)^2 + (x+1)^2 + (y-5)^2 = (-1-2)^2 + (5-3)^2$$

$$x^2 - 4x + 4 + y^2 - 6y + 9 + x^2 + 2x + 1 + y^2 - 10y + 25 = 9 + 4$$

$$2x^2 + 2y^2 - 2x - 16y + 26 = 0$$

$$x^2 + y^2 - x - 8y + 13 = 0$$

∴ The locus of P is  $x^2 + y^2 - x - 8y + 13 = 0$

**8. Find the equation of the locus of P, if A=(4,0); B=(-4,0) and  $|PA - PB|=4$**

Sol: Let P=(x,y)

Given condition is  $|PA - PB|=4$

$$PA = \pm 4 + PB$$

$$PA^2 = 16 + PB^2 \pm 8PB$$

$$PA^2 - PB^2 - 16 = \pm 8PB$$

$$(x-4)^2 + (y-0)^2 - [(x+4)^2 + (y-0)^2] - 16 =$$

$$\pm 8\sqrt{(x+4)^2 + (y-0)^2}$$

$$x^2 - 8x + 16 + y^2 - x^2 - 8x - 16 - y^2 - 16 = \pm 8\sqrt{(x+4)^2 + y^2}$$

$$-16(x+1) = \pm 8\sqrt{(x+4)^2 + y^2}$$

$$-2(x+1) = \pm \sqrt{(x+4)^2 + y^2}$$

$$4(x^2 + 2x + 1) = x^2 + 8x + 16 + y^2$$

$$3x^2 - y^2 = 12$$

∴ The locus of P is  $3x^2 - y^2 = 12$

**9. Find the equation of the locus of P, if A=(2,3), B=(2,-3) and  $|PA + PB|=8$**

Sol: Let P=(x,y)

Given condition is  $|PA + PB|=8$

$$PA = 8 - PB$$

$$PA^2 = (8 - PB)^2$$

$$PA^2 = 64 + PB^2 - 16PB$$

$$16PB - 64 + PB^2 - PA^2$$

$$16PB - 64 + [(x-2)^2 + (y+3)^2] - [(x-2)^2 + (y-3)^2]$$

$$16PB - 64 + (y+3)^2 - (y-3)^2$$

$$16PB - 64 + 4(3)y = 16PB - 4(16+3y)$$

$$4PB - (16+3y)$$

Squaring on both sides

$$16PB^2 = (16 + 3y)^2$$

$$16[(x-2)^2 + (y+3)^2] = (16 + 3y)^2$$

$$16[x^2 - 4x + 4 + y^2 + 6y + 9] = 256 + 96y + 9y^2$$

$$16x^2 - 64x + 64 + 16y^2 + 96y + 144 - 256 - 96y - 9y^2 = 0$$

$$16x^2 + 7y^2 - 64x - 48 = 0$$

∴ The equation to the locus of P is

$$16x^2 + 7y^2 - 64x - 48 = 0$$

**10. A(5,3) and B(3,-2) are two fixed points. Find the equation of the locus of P. So that the area of triangle is 9.**

Sol: Let P(x,y)

Given condition is Area of  $\Delta PAB = 9$

$$|(x-5)(y+2) - (y-3)(x-3)| = 2(9)$$

$$|xy + 2x - 5y - 10 - (xy - 3y - 3x + 9)| = 18$$

$$|5x - 2y - 19| = 18$$

$$5x - 2y - 19 = \pm 18$$

$$5x - 2y - 19 = 18 \text{ or } 5x - 2y - 19 = -18$$

$$5x - 2y - 37 = 0 \text{ or } 5x - 2y - 1 = 0$$

∴ The equation to the locus of P is

$$(5x - 2y - 37)(5x - 2y - 1) = 0$$

**11. If the distance from P to the points (2,3) and (2,-3) are in the ratio 2:3, then find the equation of the locus of P.**

Sol: Let point P(x,y), A=(2,3) B=(2,-3)

$$PA:PB = 2:3$$

$$3PA = 2PB$$

$$9PA^2 = 4PB^2$$

$$9[(x-2)^2 + (y-3)^2] = 4[(x-2)^2 + (y+3)^2]$$

$$9[x^2 - 4x + 4 + y^2 - 6y + 9] = 4[x^2 - 4x + 4 + y^2 + 6y + 9]$$

∴ The equation to the locus of P is

$$5x^2 + 5y^2 - 20x - 78y + 65 = 0$$

**12. A(1,2), B(2,-3) and C(-2,3) are three points, a point P moves such that  $PA^2 + PB^2 = 2PC^2$ . Show that the equation of the locus of P is  $7x - 7y + 4 = 0$ .**

Sol: Points A=(1,2), B=(2,-3) and C=(-2,3)

$$PA^2 + PB^2 = 2PC^2$$

$$[(x-1)^2 + (y-2)^2] + [(x-2)^2 + (y+3)^2]$$

$$= 2[(x+2)^2 + (y-3)^2]$$

$$[x^2 - 2x + 1 + y^2 - 4y + 4] + [x^2 - 4x + 4 + y^2 + 6y + 9]$$

$$= 2[x^2 + 4x + 4 + y^2 - 6y + 9]$$

$$2x^2 + 2y^2 - 6x + 2y + 18 = 2x^2 + 2y^2 + 8x - 12y + 26$$

$$14x - 14y + 8 = 0$$

$$7x - 7y + 4 = 0$$

∴ P(x,y) locus of P is  $7x - 7y + 4 = 0$ .

\*\*\*\*\*

**13. TRANSFORMATION OF AXES**

Short answer questions

**1. When the origin is shifted to (-2,3) by transformation of axes let us find the co-ordinate of (1,2) w.r.t new axes.**

Sol: Let (x,y) be the original co-ordinates of (X,Y)

Let (X,Y) be the new co-ordinates of (1,2)

$$\therefore 1 = X-2 ; 2=Y+3$$

$$\Rightarrow X=3; Y=-1$$

$\therefore$  The new co-ordinates of (1,2) are (3,-1)

**2. When the origin is shifted to (2,3) by translation of axes, the co-ordinates of a point P are changed as (4,-3). Find the co-ordinates of P in the original system.**

Sol: Let (X,Y) be the original coordinates of

$$(x,y) = (4,3)$$

$$X=x+h=4+2=6$$

$$Y=y+k=-3+3=0$$

$\therefore$  Original coordinates = (6,0)

**3. Find the point to which the origin is to be shifted. So that the point(3,0) may change to (2,-3).**

Sol: Let P(h,k) be the point to which the origin is to be shifted.

$$3=2+h; 0=-3+k$$

$$H=1 ; k=3$$

$$P=(1,3)$$

**4. Find the point to which the origin is to be shifted so as to remove the first degree terms from the equation  $4x^2+9y^2-8x+36y+4=0$**

Sol: Comparing the given equation with

$$ax^2+by^2+2gx+2fy+c=0$$

$$4x^2+9y^2-8x+36y+4=0$$

We get a=4; b=9; g=-4; f=18; c=4

$$\text{Required point} = \left(\frac{-g}{a}, \frac{-f}{b}\right) = \left(\frac{-(-4)}{4}, \frac{-18}{9}\right) = (1, -2)$$

**5. When the axes are rotated through an angle  $30^\circ$ . Find the new coordinates of (0,5),(-2,4) and (0,0).**

Sol: (i) Here (x,y) = (0,5), angle of rotation  $\theta=30^\circ$ , then

$$X = x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta$$

$$= 0 + 5 \sin 30^\circ = 5 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$Y = x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta$$

$$= 0 + 5 \cos 30^\circ = 5 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$\therefore$  The new coordinates (X,Y) =  $\left(\frac{5}{2}, \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$

(ii) Here (x,y) = (-2,4), angle of rotation  $\theta=30^\circ$ , then

$$X = x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta$$

$$= -2 \cos 30^\circ + 4 \sin 30^\circ = -2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + 4 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 2 - \sqrt{3}$$

$$Y = -x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta$$

$$= -(-2) \sin 30^\circ + 4 \cos 30^\circ$$

$$= 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} + 2\sqrt{3} = 1 + 2\sqrt{3}$$

$\therefore$  The new coordinates (X,Y) =  $(2 - \sqrt{3}, 1 + 2\sqrt{3})$

(iii) Here (x,y) = (0,0), angle of rotation  $\theta=30^\circ$ , then

$$X = x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta$$

$$= 0 + 0 = 0$$

$$Y = x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta$$

$$= 0 + 0 = 0$$

$\therefore$  The new coordinates (X,Y) = (0, 0)

**6. When the axes are rotated through an angle  $60^\circ$ . Find the original co-ordinates of (3,4),(-7,2) and (2,0).**

Sol: i) Here (x,y) = (3,4), angle of rotation  $\theta=60^\circ$ ,

then  $X = x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta$

$$= 3 \cos 60^\circ - 4 \sin 60^\circ$$

$$= 3 \cdot \frac{1}{2} - 4 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{3-4\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$Y = x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta$$

$$= 3 \sin 60^\circ + 4 \cos 60^\circ$$

$$= 3 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + 4 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}+4}{2}$$

$\therefore$  The original coordinates P(X,Y) =  $\left(\frac{3-4\sqrt{3}}{2}, \frac{4+3\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$

ii) Here (x,y) = (-7,2), angle of rotation  $\theta=60^\circ$ , then

$$X = x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta$$

$$= -7 \cos 60^\circ - 2 \sin 60^\circ$$

$$= -7 \cdot \frac{1}{2} - 2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{-7-2\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$Y = x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta$$

$$= -7 \sin 60^\circ + 2 \cos 60^\circ$$

$$= -7 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{-7\sqrt{3}+2}{2}$$

$\therefore$  The original coordinates Q(X,Y) =  $\left(\frac{-7-2\sqrt{3}}{2}, \frac{2-7\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$

iii) Here (x,y) = (2,0), angle of rotation  $\theta=60^\circ$ , then

$$X = x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta$$

$$= 2 \cos 60^\circ - 0 = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = 1$$

$$Y = x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta$$

$$= 2 \sin 60^\circ + 0 = 2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \sqrt{3}$$

$\therefore$  The original coordinates R(X,Y) =  $(1, \sqrt{3})$

**7. Find the angle through which the axes are to be rotated so as to remove the xy term in the equation  $x^2 + 4xy - y^2 - 2x + 2y - 6 = 0$ .**

Sol: Sol:  $x^2 + 4xy - y^2 - 2x + 2y - 6 = 0$ .

Comparing the given equation with

$$ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0.$$

We get, a = 1; b = -1; h = 2

Required angle of rotation is

$$\theta = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{2h}{a+b}\right) = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{2(2)}{1+(-1)}\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \infty = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

Essay type questions

**8. When the origin is shifted to the point(2,3), the transformed equation of a curve is  $x^2 + 3xy - 2y^2 + 17x - 7y - 11 = 0$ . Find the original equation of the curve.**

Sol: Given transformed equation of a curve is

$$x^2 + 3xy - 2y^2 + 17x - 7y - 11 = 0 \dots(1)$$

Let new point (h,k) =(2,3)

$$\begin{aligned} X = x - h & & ; & & Y = y - k \\ = x - 2 & & ; & & = y - 3 \end{aligned}$$

From eq (1)

$$\begin{aligned} (x - 2)^2 + 3(x-2)(y-3) - 2(y - 3)^2 + 17(x-2) - 7(y-3) - 11 &= 0 \\ x^2 + 4 - 2x + 3(xy - 3x - 2y + 6) - 2(y^2 + 9 - 6y) + 17x - 34 - 7y + 21 - 11 &= 0 \\ x^2 + 4 - 2x + 3xy - 9x - 6y + 18 - 2y^2 - 18 + 12y + 17x - 34 - 7y + 21 - 11 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

∴ The original equation of the curve is

$$x^2 + 3xy - 2y^2 + 4x - y - 20 = 0$$

**9. When the origin is shifted to (-1,2) by the translation of axes, find the transformed equation to  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 4y + 1 = 0$ .**

Sol: Given equation  $x^2 + y^2 + 2x - 4y + 1 = 0 \dots(1)$

New point (h,k) = (-1,2)

$$\begin{aligned} X = x + h & & ; & & Y = y + k \\ = x + (-1) = x - 1 & & ; & & = y + 2 \end{aligned}$$

From eq (1)

$$\begin{aligned} (x - 1)^2 + (y + 2)^2 + 2(x-1) - 4(y+2) + 1 &= 0 \\ x^2 - 2x + 1 + y^2 + 4y + 4 + 2x - 2 - 4y - 8 + 1 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

∴ The transformed equation of the curve is

$$x^2 + y^2 - 4 = 0.$$

**10. When the axes are rotated through an angle  $45^\circ$ . Find the original equation of the curve**

$$17x^2 - 16xy + 17y^2 = 225$$

Sol: Given equation is  $17x^2 - 16xy + 17y^2 = 225 \dots(1)$  rotated through an angle  $45^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} X &= x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta \\ &= x \cos 45^\circ + y \sin 45^\circ = x \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + y \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{x+y}{\sqrt{2}} \\ Y &= y \cos \theta - x \sin \theta \\ &= y \cos 45^\circ - x \sin 45^\circ = y \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - x \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{y-x}{\sqrt{2}} \end{aligned}$$

From eq (1)

$$\begin{aligned} 17 \left( \frac{x+y}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 - 16 \left( \frac{x+y}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \left( \frac{y-x}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + 17 \left( \frac{y-x}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 &= 225 \\ 17 \left[ \frac{x^2 + y^2 + 2xy}{2} \right] - 16 \left[ \frac{y^2 - x^2}{2} \right] + 17 \left[ \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 2xy}{2} \right] &= 225 \\ \frac{17x^2 + 17y^2 + 34xy - 16y^2 + 16x^2 + 17x^2 + 17y^2 - 34xy}{2} &= 225 \end{aligned}$$

$$50x^2 + 18y^2 = 2(225) \Rightarrow 25x^2 + 9y^2 = 225$$

**11. When the axes are rotated through an angle  $\frac{\pi}{4}$ . Find the transformed equation  $3x^2 + 10xy + 3y^2 = 9$**

Sol:  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4} = 45^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} X &= x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta \\ &= x \cos 45^\circ - y \sin 45^\circ = x \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - y \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{x-y}{\sqrt{2}} \\ Y &= y \cos \theta + x \sin \theta \\ &= y \cos 45^\circ + x \sin 45^\circ = y \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + x \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{y+x}{\sqrt{2}} \end{aligned}$$

∴ The transformed equation is

$$\begin{aligned} 3 \left( \frac{x-y}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 + 10 \left( \frac{x-y}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \left( \frac{x+y}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + 3 \left( \frac{x+y}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 &= 9 \\ 3 \left[ \frac{x^2 + y^2 - 2xy}{2} \right] + 10 \left[ \frac{x^2 - y^2}{2} \right] + 3 \left[ \frac{x^2 + y^2 + 2xy}{2} \right] &= 9 \\ 3x^2 + 3y^2 - 6xy + 10x^2 - 10y^2 + 3x^2 + 3y^2 + 6xy &= 18 \\ 16x^2 - 4y^2 - 18 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

∴ The transformed equation is  $8x^2 - 2y^2 - 9 = 0$

## 14. STRAIGHT LINES

Short answer questions.

**1. Find the equation of straight line joining through the point (2,3) and making non-zero intercept on the co-ordinate axes whose sum is zero.**

Sol: Let the intercepts be a, -a (a ≠ 0)

∴ Equation to the line is  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{-a} = 1$

$$x - y = a \dots(1)$$

eq(1) passing through (2,3)

$$2 - 3 = a \Rightarrow a = -1$$

∴ Required line is  $x - y + 1 = 0$

**2. Find the value of x, if the slope of the line passing through (2,5) and (x,3) is 2.**

Sol: Slope of the line passing through (2,5), (x,3) is

$$m = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{3 - 5}{x - 2} = \frac{-2}{x - 2}$$

Given slope  $m = 2$

$$\frac{-2}{x - 2} = 2$$

$$x - 2 = \frac{-2}{2} = -1$$

$$x = -1 + 2 = 1$$

**3. Find the value of y if the line joining the points (3,y), (2,7) is parallel to the line joining the points (-1,4) (0,6).**

Sol: Slope of line joining points (3,y), (2,7) is

$$m_1 = \frac{y - 7}{3 - 2} = y - 7$$

Slope of line joining points (-1,4) (0,6) is

$$m_2 = \frac{4 - 6}{-1 - 0} = 2$$

Lines are parallel  $\Rightarrow m_1 = m_2$

$$y - 7 = 2 \Rightarrow y = 9$$

**4. Find the equation of straight line which makes an angle of  $\frac{\pi}{4}$  with x-axis and passing through the points (0,0)**

Sol: Slope of straight line  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$

$$m = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = \tan 45^\circ = 1$$

Equation of a line is  $y - y_1 = m(x - x_1)$

$$y - 0 = 1(x - 0)$$

$$y = x$$

**5. Show that the points (-5,1)(5,5)(10,7) are collinear**

Sol: Let A(-5,1), B(5,5), C(10,7)

$$\text{Slope of AB} = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{5 - 1}{5 - (-5)} = \frac{4}{10} = \frac{2}{5}$$

$$\text{Slope of AC} = \frac{y_2 - y_1}{x_2 - x_1} = \frac{7 - 1}{10 - (-5)} = \frac{6}{15} = \frac{2}{5}$$

Slope of AB = Slope of AC

∴ A, B, C are collinear.

**6. Find the sum of the squares of the intercepts of the line  $4x - 3y = 12$  on the coordinate axes.**

Sol: Given line is  $4x - 3y = 12$

$$\frac{4x}{12} - \frac{3y}{12} = 1$$

$$\frac{x}{3} + \frac{y}{(-4)} = 1$$

Sum of the squares of the intercepts is  $(3)^2 + (-4)^2 = 9+16=25$

**7. Find the equation of straight line which makes an angle of  $\alpha = 150^\circ$  with x-axis and passing through (1,2).**

Sol: Slope  $y - y_1 = m(x-x_1)$

Angle of straight line  $\theta = 150^\circ$

$$m = \tan \theta = \tan 150^\circ = \tan(180^\circ - 30^\circ)$$

$$= -\tan 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

Point(1,2), slope =  $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$  passing straight line

$$y-2 = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}(x-1)$$

$$\sqrt{3}(y-2) = -x+1$$

$$x+\sqrt{3}y - (2\sqrt{3}+1) = 0$$

**8. Transform the straight line  $4x - 3y + 12 = 0$  into**

**a) slope – intercept form    b) Intercept form**

**c) normal form**

Sol: a) Given equation is  $4x - 3y + 12 = 0$

$$3y = 4x + 12$$

$$y = \frac{4}{3}x + 4$$

Which is slope-intercept form

b) Given equation is  $4x - 3y + 12 = 0$

$$\frac{-4x}{12} + \frac{3y}{12} = 1$$

$$\frac{x}{-3} + \frac{y}{4} = 1 \text{ which is the intercept form}$$

c) Given equation is  $4x - 3y + 12 = 0$

$$-4x+3y=12$$

$$\frac{-4}{\sqrt{4^2+3^2}}x + \frac{3}{\sqrt{4^2+3^2}}y = \frac{12}{\sqrt{4^2+3^2}}$$

$$\frac{-4}{5}x + \frac{3}{5}y = \frac{12}{5} \text{ which is perpendicular form.}$$

**9. Find the ratios in which i) x-axis and ii) y-axis divide the line segment AB joining A(2,-3) & B(3,-6)**

Sol: i) X-axis divides  $\overline{AB}$  in the ratio

$$-y_1 : y_2 = +3 : -6 = 1 : -2$$

ii) y-axis divides  $\overline{AB}$  in the ratio  $-x_1 : x_2 = -2 : 3$

**10. Find the value of K if the lines  $2x-3y+K=0$ ,  $3x-4y+13=0$  and  $8x-11y+33=0$  are concurrent.**

Sol: The given lines are

$$2x-3y+K=0 \dots(1),$$

$$3x-4y+13=0 \dots(2),$$

$$8x-11y+33=0 \dots(3)$$

If (h,k) be the point of inter section of (2) and (3) then

$$3h-4k+13=0$$

$$8h-11k+33=0$$

$$24h-32k+104=0 \text{ eq(2)X8}$$

$$24h-33k+99=0 \text{ eq(3) x3}$$

$$K + 5 = 0$$

$$K=-5$$

Substitute  $k=-5$  in  $3q(2)$

$$3h-4(-5)+13=0$$

$$3h+20+13=0$$

$$h = \frac{-33}{3} = -11$$

Since three line are concurrent, the point(-11,-5) should satisfy the eq(1)

$$\therefore 2(-11)-3(-5)+K=0$$

$$-22+15+k=0 \Rightarrow K=7$$

**11. Find the angle between straight line  $y=4-2x$ ;  $y=3x+7$**

$$\text{Sol: } \cos \theta = \frac{a_1 a_2 + b_1 b_2}{\sqrt{(a_1^2 + b_1^2)(a_2^2 + b_2^2)}} = \frac{2.3 + 1.(-1)}{\sqrt{(2^2 + 1^2)(3^2 + (-1)^2)}}$$

$$= \frac{6-1}{\sqrt{5.10}} = \frac{5}{\sqrt{50}} = \frac{5}{5\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \cos \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$$

**12. Find the length of perpendicular drawn from the point (-2,-3) to the straight line  $5x-2y+4=0$ .**

Sol: length of perpendicular from the point  $P(x_0, y_0)$  to the straight line  $ax + by + c = 0$  is

$$\left| \frac{ax_0 + by_0 + c}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \right| = \left| \frac{5(-2) + (-2)(-3) + 4}{\sqrt{5^2 + (-2)^2}} \right| = \left| \frac{-10 + 6 + 4}{\sqrt{25 + 4}} \right| = 0$$

**13. Find the distance between parallel lines  $3x-4y = 12$  and  $3x-4y = 7$**

Sol: Given lines  $3x-4y = 12$  and  $3x-4y = 7$

$$3x-4y-12=0 \text{ and } 3x-4y-7=0$$

Distance between parallel lines is =

$$\left| \frac{c_1 - c_2}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \right| = \left| \frac{(-12) - (-7)}{\sqrt{3^2 + 4^2}} \right| = \frac{-5}{5} = -1$$

**14. Find the value of p if the straight lines  $3x+7y-1=0$  and  $7x-py+3=0$  are mutually perpendicular.**

Sol: Given lines are perpendicular

$$3(7) + 7(-p) = 0$$

$$21 = 7p \Rightarrow p = 3$$

**15. Find the foot of the perpendicular drawn from (4, 1) upon the straight line  $3x - 4y + 12 = 0$ .**

Sol: Let foot of the perpendicular drawn from (4,1) is (h,k)

Given point  $(x_1, y_1) = (4, 1)$

$$3x - 4y + 12 = 0. \text{ Compare with } ax + by + c = 0$$

$$A=3; b=-4; c=12$$

Equation for foot of perpendicular is

$$\frac{h-x_1}{a} = \frac{k-y_1}{b} = \frac{-(ax_1 + by_1 + c)}{a^2 + b^2}$$

$$\frac{h-4}{3} = \frac{k-1}{-4} = \frac{-(3(4) + (-4)(1) + 12)}{3^2 + (-4)^2}$$

$$\frac{h-4}{3} = \frac{k-1}{-4} = \frac{-(12-4+12)}{9+16} = \frac{-20}{25} = \frac{-4}{5}$$

$$\frac{h-4}{3} = \frac{-4}{5} \Rightarrow 5h - 20 = -12$$

$$5h = 20 - 12 = 8 \Rightarrow h = \frac{8}{5}$$

$$\frac{k-1}{-4} = \frac{-4}{5} \Rightarrow 5k - 5 = 16$$

$$5h = 16 + 5 = 21 \Rightarrow h = \frac{21}{5}$$

Foot of the perpendicular (h,k) =  $(\frac{8}{5}, \frac{21}{5})$

**16. Find the image the point(1,2) is the straight line 3x+4y-1=0.**

Sol: Let image is (h,k),

$(x_1, y_1) = (1, 2)$

$$3x+4y-1=0$$

$$3x+4y-1=0$$

$$A=3; b=4; c=-1$$

$$\frac{h-x_1}{a} = \frac{k-y_1}{b} = \frac{-2(ax_1+by_1+c)}{a^2+b^2}$$

$$\frac{h-1}{3} = \frac{k-2}{4} = \frac{-2(3(1)+(4)(2)-1)}{3^2+(4)^2}$$

$$\frac{h-4}{3} = \frac{k-2}{4} = \frac{-2(3+8-1)}{9+16} = \frac{-20}{25} = \frac{-4}{5}$$

$$\frac{h-1}{3} = \frac{-4}{5} \Rightarrow 5h - 5 = -12$$

$$5h = -12 + 5 = -7 \Rightarrow h = \frac{-7}{5}$$

$$\frac{k-2}{4} = \frac{-4}{5} \Rightarrow 5k - 10 = -16$$

$$5k = -16 + 10 = -6 \Rightarrow k = \frac{-6}{5}$$

∴ Image of point(1,2) is  $(\frac{-7}{5}, \frac{-6}{5})$

**17. Find the foot of the perpendicular drawn from the point(3,0) on to the line 4x+12y-41=0**

Sol: If (h,k) be the foot of the perpendicular from(3,0) to the line 4x+12y-41=0, then

$$\frac{h-x_1}{a} = \frac{k-y_1}{b} = \frac{-(ax_1+by_1+c)}{a^2+b^2}$$

$$\frac{h-3}{4} = \frac{k-0}{12} = \frac{-(4(3)+(12)(0)-41)}{4^2+(12)^2}$$

$$\frac{h-3}{4} = \frac{k}{12} = \frac{-(12-41)}{16+144} = \frac{29}{160}$$

$$\frac{h-3}{4} = \frac{29}{160} \Rightarrow 160h - 480 = 116$$

$$160h = 116 + 480 = 596 \Rightarrow h = \frac{149}{40}$$

$$\frac{k}{12} = \frac{29}{160} \Rightarrow 160k = 348$$

$$\Rightarrow k = \frac{348}{160} = \frac{87}{40}$$

Foot of the perpendicular (h,k) =  $(\frac{149}{40}, \frac{87}{40})$

**18. If the straight lines ax + by + c=0, bx + cy + a=0, cx + ay + b=0 are concurrent, then prove that a<sup>3</sup>+b<sup>3</sup>+c<sup>3</sup>=3abc**

Sol: The given lines are concurrent

Let P(α+β) be the point of concurrence, then

$$a\alpha + b\beta + c = 0 \dots(1)$$

$$b\alpha + c\beta + a = 0 \dots(2)$$

$$c\alpha + a\beta + b = 0 \dots(3)$$

By solving eq(1) and eq(2)

$$ab\alpha + b^2\beta + bc = 0 \dots(1)$$

$$ab\alpha + ac\beta + a^2 = 0 \dots(2)$$

$$(b^2 - ac)\beta = a^2 - bc$$

$$\beta = \frac{a^2 - bc}{(b^2 - ac)}$$

$$b\alpha + c\beta + a = 0$$

$$b\alpha + c \frac{a^2 - bc}{(b^2 - ac)} + a = 0$$

$$b\alpha = \frac{bc^2 - a^2c}{(b^2 - ac)} - a$$

$$= \frac{bc^2 - a^2c - ab^2 + a^2c}{(b^2 - ac)} = \frac{bc^2 - ab^2}{(b^2 - ac)}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{c^2 - ab}{(b^2 - ac)}$$

α, β values substitute in eq(3)

$$c\alpha + a\beta + b = 0$$

$$c \frac{c^2 - ab}{(b^2 - ac)} + a \frac{a^2 - bc}{(b^2 - ac)} + b = 0$$

$$c^3 - abc + a^3 - abc + b^3 - abc = 0$$

$$\therefore a^3 + b^3 + c^3 = 3abc$$

**19. Find the equation of the line which passes through(0,0) and the point of intersection of the lines x+y+1=0 and 2x-y+5=0.**

Sol: If P(α+β) be the point of intersection of the lines 2x-y+5=0; x+y+1=0

$$2\alpha - \beta + 5 = 0 \quad \alpha + \beta + 1 = 0$$

$$\alpha \quad \beta \quad c$$

$$-1 \quad 5 \quad 2 \quad -1$$

$$1 \quad 1 \quad 1 \quad 1$$

By the method of cross multiplication

$$\frac{\alpha}{-1-5} = \frac{\beta}{5-2} = \frac{1}{3+2} = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$\alpha = -\frac{6}{5}; \beta = \frac{3}{5}$$

$$\therefore P(-\frac{6}{5}, \frac{3}{5})$$

**20. Show that the distance of the point(6,-2) from the line 4x+3y=12 is half the distance of the point(3,4) from the line (4x-3y=12).**

Sol: Equation of AB is 4x + 3y - 12 = 0

PQ = Length of the perpendicular

$$\text{from } P = \frac{|24 - 6 - 12|}{\sqrt{16+9}} = \frac{6}{5}$$

Equation of CD is 4x - 3y - 12 = 0

RS = Length of the perpendicular

$$\text{from } R = \frac{|12 - 12 - 12|}{\sqrt{16+9}} = \frac{12}{5}$$

$$\therefore PQ = \frac{1}{2}RS$$

**21. Transform the equation of the line x+y+2=0 into i) slope-intercept form ii) intercept form iii) normal form**

Sol: x+y+2=0

i) Slope intercept form y = mx+c

$$y = -x - 2$$

ii) Intercept form  $\frac{x}{a} + \frac{y}{b} = 1$

$$\frac{x}{-2} + \frac{y}{-2} = 1$$

iii) Normal form

Given equation x+y+2=0

$$X+y=-2$$

Divide with  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} = \sqrt{2}$  on both sides

$$\frac{x}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{y}{\sqrt{2}} = -\sqrt{2}$$

$$x \cos \frac{\pi}{4} + y \sin \frac{\pi}{4} = -\sqrt{2}$$

####

**15. PAIR OF STRAIGHT LINES**

Essay type questions

**1. Find the acute angle between the pair of lines represented  $x^2 - 7xy + 12y^2 = 0$**

Sol: Given line  $x^2 - 7xy + 12y^2 = 0$

Compare with  $ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 = 0$

$$\tan \theta = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{h^2 - ab}}{a+b}$$

A=1; b=12; h= -  $\frac{7}{2}$

$$\tan \theta = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{(-\frac{7}{2})^2 - (1)(12)}}{1+12}$$

$$= \pm \frac{2\sqrt{\frac{49}{4} - 12}}{13} = \pm \frac{2\sqrt{\frac{49-48}{4}}}{13} = \pm \frac{1}{13}$$

Acute angle  $\theta = \tan^{-1}(\frac{1}{13})$

**2. Find the centroid and area of a triangle formed by the lines  $2y^2 - xy - 6x^2 = 0$ ;  $x+y+4 = 0$**

Sol:  $2y^2 - xy - 6x^2 = 0$  ....(1)

$x+y+4 = 0$  ....(2)

$y = -(x+4)$  ....(3)

substitute y value in eq(1)

$2[-(x+4)]^2 - x[-(x+4)] - 6x^2 = 0$

$2[x^2 + 8x + 16] + x^2 + 4x - 6x^2 = 0$

$2x^2 + 16x + 32 + x^2 + 4x - 6x^2 = 0$

$-3x^2 + 20x + 32 = 0$

$3x^2 - 20x - 32 = 0$

$3x^2 - 24x + 4x - 32 = 0$

$3x(x-8) + 4x - 32 = 0$

$(3x+4)(x-8) = 0$

$x = -\frac{4}{3}$  or 8

Substitute  $x = -\frac{4}{3}$  in eq(3)

$y = -(x+4) = -[-\frac{4}{3} + 4] = -[\frac{-4+12}{3}] = -\frac{8}{3}$

$\therefore$  Point A =  $[-\frac{4}{3}, -\frac{8}{3}]$

$x = 8$  substitute in eq(3)

$y = -(8+4) = -12$

Point B = [8, -12]

$2y^2 - xy - 6x^2 = 0$  cut at O(0,0)

$\therefore$  Centroid of  $\Delta OAB = [\frac{0 - \frac{4}{3} + 8}{3}, \frac{0 - \frac{4}{3} - 12}{3}]$

$= [\frac{-4+24}{3(3)}, \frac{-8-36}{3(3)}] = (\frac{20}{9}, \frac{-44}{9})$

Area of  $\Delta OAB = \frac{1}{2} |x_1y_2 - x_2y_1| =$

$\frac{1}{2} |(-\frac{4}{3})(-12) - (-\frac{8}{3})(8)|$

$= \frac{1}{2} |\frac{48}{3} + \frac{64}{3}|$

$= \frac{1}{2} |\frac{112}{3}| = \frac{56}{3}$  square units

**3. Find the equation of pair of lines intersecting at (2,-1) and perpendicular to the pair of line  $6x^2 - 13xy - 5y^2 = 0$ .**

Sol: Equation to the pair of lines perpendicular to  $6x^2 - 13xy - 5y^2 = 0$  and passing through (2,-1) is

$-5(x-2)^2 - 13(x-2)(y+1) + 6(y+1)^2 = 0$

$-5[x^2 - 4x + 4] - 13[xy + x - 2y - 2] + 6[y^2 + 2y + 1] = 0$

$-5x^2 + 20x - 20 - 13xy - 13x + 26y + 26 + 6y^2 + 12y + 6 = 0$

$-5x^2 + 20x - 20 - 13xy - 13x + 26y + 26 + 6y^2 + 12y + 6 = 0$

$-5x^2 + 13xy + 6y^2 + 33x - 14y - 40 = 0$

$5x^2 - 13xy - 6y^2 - 33x + 14y + 40 = 0$

**4. Find the equation of pair of lines intersecting at (2,-1) and perpendicular to the pair of line  $6x^2 - 13xy - 5y^2 = 0$ .**

Sol: Equation to the pair of lines perpendicular to  $6x^2 - 13xy - 5y^2 = 0$  and passing through (2,-1) is

$X = x - 2, Y = y + 1$

$6(x-2)^2 - 13(x-2)(y+1) - 5(y+1)^2 = 0$

$6[x^2 - 4x + 4] - 13[xy + x - 2y - 2] - 5[y^2 + 2y + 1] = 0$

$6x^2 - 24x + 24 - 13xy - 13x + 26y + 26 - 5y^2 - 10y - 5 = 0$

$6x^2 - 13xy - 5y^2 - 37x + 16y + 45 = 0$

**5. Find the combined equation of pair of bisectors of the angle between the pair of straight lines represented by  $6x^2 - 11xy + 3y^2 = 0$**

Sol: Given  $6x^2 - 11xy + 3y^2 = 0$

Comparing with  $ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 = 0$

$a=6; b=3; h=-\frac{11}{2}$

Combined equation of pair of bisectors

$h(x^2 - y^2) = (a-b)xy$

$\frac{-11}{2}(x^2 - y^2) = (6-3)xy$

$11x^2 + 6xy + 11y^2 = 0$

**6. Show that the equation  $2x^2 - 13xy - 7y^2 + x + 23y - 6 = 0$  represents a pair of straight lines and also find the angle between and the coordinates of the point of intersection of lines.**

Sol: Given equation is  $2x^2 - 13xy - 7y^2 + x + 23y - 6 = 0$

Comparing the given equation with

$ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$

we get  $a=2; h=-\frac{13}{2}; b=-7; g=\frac{1}{2}; f=\frac{23}{2}; c=-6$

Now  $abc + 2fgh - af^2 - bg^2 - ch^2$

$= (2)(-7)(-6) + 2(\frac{1}{2})(\frac{23}{2})(-\frac{13}{2}) - 2(\frac{23}{2})^2 - (-7)(\frac{1}{2})^2 - (-6)(\frac{-13}{2})^2$

$= 84 - \frac{299}{2} - \frac{1058}{4} + \frac{7}{4} + \frac{1014}{4}$

$= \frac{336 - 299 - 1058 + 7 + 1014}{4} = 0$

$h^2 - ab = (\frac{-13}{2})^2 - (2)(-7) = \frac{169}{4} + 14 > 0 \Rightarrow h^2 > ab$

$g^2 - ac = (\frac{1}{2})^2 - (2)(-6) = \frac{1}{4} + 12 > 0 \Rightarrow g^2 > ac$

$f^2 - bc = (\frac{23}{2})^2 - (-7)(-6) = \frac{529}{4} - 42 > 0 \Rightarrow f^2 > bc$

Given equation represents a pair of lines

Point of intersection =  $(\frac{hf - bg}{ab - h^2}, \frac{gh - af}{ab - h^2})$

$= (\frac{(\frac{-13}{2})(\frac{23}{2}) - (-7)(\frac{1}{2})}{(2)(-7) - (\frac{-13}{2})^2}, \frac{(\frac{1}{2})(\frac{-13}{2}) - (2)(\frac{23}{2})}{(2)(-7) - (\frac{-13}{2})^2})$

$$= \left( \frac{\left(\frac{-299}{4}\right) + \left(\frac{7}{2}\right)}{(-14) - \left(\frac{169}{4}\right)}, \frac{\left(\frac{-13}{4}\right) - (23)}{(-14) - \left(\frac{169}{4}\right)} \right)$$

$$= \left( \frac{-299+14}{-56-169}, \frac{-13-92}{-56-169} \right)$$

$$= \left( \frac{-285}{-225}, \frac{-105}{-225} \right) = \left( \frac{19}{15}, \frac{7}{15} \right)$$

If  $\theta$  is the acute angle between the lines

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|a+b|}{\sqrt{(a-b)^2 + 4h^2}}$$

$$= \frac{|2-7|}{\sqrt{(2+7)^2 + 4\left(\frac{-13}{2}\right)^2}} = \frac{5}{\sqrt{81+169}}$$

$$= \frac{5}{\sqrt{250}} = \frac{5}{5\sqrt{10}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}$$

$$\theta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}\right)$$

**7. Show that the equation**

**$8x^2 - 24xy + 18y^2 - 6x + 9y - 5 = 0$  represents a pair of parallel lines and find the distance between them.**

Sol: Given equation is  $8x^2 - 24xy + 18y^2 - 6x + 9y - 5 = 0$

Comparing with  $ax^2 + 2hxy + by^2 + 2gx + 2fy + c = 0$

we get  $a=8$ ;  $h = -12$ ;  $b = 18$ ;  $g = -3$ ;  $f = \frac{9}{2}$ ;  $c = -5$

$$\Delta = abc + 2fgh - af^2 - bg^2 - ch^2$$

$$= 8(18)(-5) + 2\left(\frac{9}{2}\right)(-3)(-12) - 8\left(\frac{9}{2}\right)^2 - 18(-3)^2 - (-5)(-12)^2$$

$$= -720 + 324 - 162 - 162 + 720 = 0$$

$$h^2 - ab = (-12)^2 - (8)(18) = 144 - 144 = 0 \Rightarrow h^2 = ab$$

$$g^2 - ac = (-3)^2 - (8)(-5) = 9 + 40 > 0 \Rightarrow g^2 > ac$$

$$f^2 - bc = \left(\frac{9}{2}\right)^2 - (18)(-5) = \frac{81}{4} + 90 > 0 \Rightarrow f^2 > bc$$

Since  $\Delta = 0$ ,  $h^2 = ab$ ,  $g^2 > ac$  and  $f^2 > bc$  the given equation represents a pair of parallel lines.

The distance between the parallel lines  $= 2 \sqrt{\frac{g^2 - ac}{a(a+b)}}$

$$= 2 \sqrt{\frac{(-3)^2 - 8(-5)}{8(8+18)}} = 2 \sqrt{\frac{9+40}{8(26)}}$$

$$= 2 \sqrt{\frac{49}{208}} = \frac{2 \times 7}{4\sqrt{13}} = \frac{7}{2\sqrt{13}}$$

**8. Show that the lines joining the origin to the points of inter section of curve**

**$x^2 - xy + y^2 + 3x + 3y - 2 = 0$  and the straight line  $x - y - \sqrt{2} = 0$  are normally perpendicular.**

Sol: Given curve is  $x^2 - xy + y^2 + 3x + 3y - 2 = 0 \dots(1)$

Given is  $x - y - \sqrt{2} = 0$

$$\frac{x-y}{\sqrt{2}} = 1 \dots(2)$$

Let A and B be the points of intersection of eq(1) and eq(2).

The combined equation of OA and OB is

$$x^2 - xy + y^2 + (3x + 3y)\left(\frac{x-y}{\sqrt{2}}\right) - 2\left(\frac{x-y}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 = 0$$

$$\sqrt{2}x^2 - \sqrt{2}xy + \sqrt{2}y^2 + 3x^2 - 3y^2 - \sqrt{2}x^2 + \sqrt{2}y^2 + \sqrt{2}xy = 0$$

$$3x^2 - 3y^2 = 0$$

In the above equation co-efficient of  $x^2 +$  co-efficient of  $y^2 = 0$

$\therefore$  The lines are mutually perpendicular.

**9. Find the values of K. If the lines joining the origin to the points of intersection of the curve  $2x^2 - 2xy + 3y^2 + 2x - y - 1 = 0$  and the lines  $x+2y+K$  are mutually perpendicular.**

Sol: The given equation is  $x+2y=K \Rightarrow \frac{x+2y}{K} = 1$

Let A,B be the points of intersection of the given line and the given curve.

The combined equation OA and OB is

$$2x^2 - 2xy + 3y^2 + (2x - y)\left(\frac{x+2y}{K}\right) - \left(\frac{x+2y}{K}\right)^2 = 0$$

$$K^2(2x^2 - 2xy + 3y^2) + K(2x^2 + 3xy - 2y^2) - (x^2 + 4xy + 4y^2) = 0$$

$$(2K^2 + 2K - 1)x^2 - (2K^2 - 3K + 4)xy + (3K^2 - 2K - 4)y^2 = 0$$

$$\angle AOB = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

co-efficient of  $x^2 +$  co-efficient of  $y^2 = 0$

$$2K^2 + 2K - 1 + 3K^2 - 2K - 4 = 0$$

$$5K^2 - 5 = 0$$

$$K^2 = 1 \Rightarrow K = \pm 1$$

**10. Find the angle between the lines joining the origin to the points of intersection of the curve  $7x^2 - 4xy + 8y^2 + 2x - 4y - 8 = 0$  with the straight line  $3x - y = 2$ .**

Sol: The given line equation is  $3x - y = 2 \Rightarrow \frac{3x - y}{2} = 1$

Let A,B be the points of intersection of the give line and the given curve.

The combined equation of OA and OB is

$$7x^2 - 4xy + 8y^2 + 2(x - 2y)\left(\frac{3x - y}{2}\right) - 8\left(\frac{3x - y}{2}\right)^2 = 0$$

$$7x^2 - 4xy + 8y^2 + 3x^2 - xy - 6xy + 2y^2 - 18x^2 + 12xy - 2y^2 = 0$$

$$-8x^2 + xy + 8y^2 = 0$$

co-efficient of  $x^2 +$  co-efficient of  $y^2 = 0$

$$-8 + 8 = 0$$

$$\angle AOB = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

The required angle  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$

**11. Find the condition for the lines joining the origin to the points of intersection of the circle  $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$  and the line  $lx + my = 1$  to coincide.**

Sol: The combined equation of  $\overline{OA}$  and OB is

$$x^2 + y^2 - a^2(lx + my)^2 = 0$$

$$(1 - a^2l^2)x^2 + (1 - a^2m^2)y^2 - 2a^2lmxy = 0$$

$$x^2 + y^2 - a^2l^2x^2 - a^2m^2y^2 - 2a^2lmxy = 0$$

Given the lines are mutually perpendicular

co-efficient of  $x^2 +$  co-efficient of  $y^2 = 0$

$$1 - a^2l^2 + 1 - a^2m^2 = 0$$

$$a^2(l^2 + m^2) = 2$$

%^&

**16. THREE DIMENSIONAL COORDINATES**

Short Answer questions.

**1. Find x if the distance between (5,-1,7) and (x,5,1) is 9 units.**

Sol: Let A(5,-1,7); B(x,5,1)

Given AB = 9

$$(5-x)^2 + (-1-5)^2 + (7-1)^2 = AB^2 = 9^2$$

$$25 + x^2 - 10x + 36 + 36 = 81$$

$$x^2 - 10x + 16 = 0$$

$$(x-8)(x-2) = 0 \Rightarrow x=8 \text{ or } 2$$

**2. Show that the points (2,3,5) (-1,5,-1) and (4,-3,2) form a straight angled isosceles triangle.**

Sol: Let A(2,3,5); B(-1,5,-1); C(4,-3,2)

$$AB = \sqrt{(2+1)^2 + (3-5)^2 + (5+1)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{9 + 4 + 36} = \sqrt{49} = 7$$

$$BC = \sqrt{(-1-4)^2 + (5+3)^2 + (-1-2)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{25 + 64 + 9} = \sqrt{98} = 7\sqrt{2}$$

$$CA = \sqrt{(4-2)^2 + (-3-3)^2 + (2-5)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{4 + 36 + 9} = \sqrt{49} = 7$$

$$AB = AC \Rightarrow \Delta ABC \text{ is isosceles}$$

$$AB^2 + AC^2 = 49 + 49 = 98 = BC^2$$

$\Delta ABC$  is right angled

$\therefore \Delta ABC$  is right angled isosceles triangle.

**3. Show that the points (1,2,3) (2,3,1) and (3,1,2) form an equilateral triangle.**

Sol: Let A=(1,2,3); B=(2,3,1) and C=(3,1,2)

$$AB = \sqrt{(1-2)^2 + (2-3)^2 + (3-1)^2} = \sqrt{1+1+4}$$

$$= \sqrt{6}$$

$$BC = \sqrt{(2-3)^2 + (3-1)^2 + (1-2)^2} = \sqrt{1+4+1}$$

$$= \sqrt{6}$$

$$CA = \sqrt{(3-1)^2 + (2-1)^2 + (2-4)^2} = \sqrt{4+1+1}$$

$$= \sqrt{6}$$

$$AB = BC = CA = \sqrt{6}$$

$\therefore \Delta ABC$  is an equilateral triangle

**4. Show that the points (1,2,3) (7,0,1) and (-2,3,4) are collinear.**

Sol: Let A=(1,2,3); B=(7,0,1) and C=(-2,3,4)

$$AB = \sqrt{(1-7)^2 + (2-0)^2 + (3-1)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{36 + 4 + 4} = \sqrt{44} = 2\sqrt{11}$$

$$BC = \sqrt{(7+2)^2 + (0-3)^2 + (1-4)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{81 + 9 + 9} = \sqrt{99} = 3\sqrt{11}$$

$$AC = \sqrt{(1+2)^2 + (2-3)^2 + (3-4)^2} = \sqrt{9 + 1 + 1}$$

$$= \sqrt{11}$$

$$AB + AC = 2\sqrt{11} + \sqrt{11} = 3\sqrt{11} = BC$$

$\therefore A, B, C$  are collinear.

**5. Find the coordinated of vertex C of  $\Delta ABC$ , if its centroid is origin and the vertices A,B are (1,1,1) and (-2,4,1) respectively.**

Sol: Let A(1,1,1); B(-2,4,1) C(x,y,z)

Given centroid (0,0,0)

$$\left(\frac{1-2+x}{3}, \frac{1+4+y}{3}, \frac{1+1+z}{3}\right) = (0,0,0)$$

$$\therefore C(1,-5,-2)$$

**6. If (3,2,-1)(4,1,1) and (6,2,5) are three vertices and (4,2,2) is a centroid of tetrahedron . find the fourth vertex.**

Sol: Let (3,2,-1)(4,1,1) (6,2,5) and (x,y,z) be the vertices of the tetrahedron

Centroid = (4,2,2)

$$\left(\frac{3+4+6+x}{4}, \frac{2+1+2+y}{4}, \frac{-1+1+5+z}{4}\right) = (4,2,2)$$

$$\frac{13+x}{4} = 4; \quad \frac{5+y}{4} = 2; \quad \frac{5+z}{4} = 2;$$

$$13+x=16; \quad 5+y=8; \quad 5+z=8$$

$$X=3; \quad y=3; \quad z=3$$

$\therefore$  Forth vertex = (3,3,3)

**7. Find the distance between the midpoint of line segment AB and the point(3,-1,2) where A=(6,3,-4) and B=(-2,-1,2)**

Sol: A=(6,3,-4); B=(-2,-1,2); P=(3,-1,2)

midpoint of  $\overline{AB}$  is Q =  $\left[\frac{6-2}{2}, \frac{3-1}{2}, \frac{-4+2}{2}\right] = (2,1,-1)$

Distance between mid Q and P

$$PQ = \sqrt{(3-2)^2 + (-1-0)^2 + (2+1)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{1 + 4 + 9} = \sqrt{14}$$

**8. The three consecutive vertices of a parallelogram are given as (2,4,-1)(3,6,-1)(4,5,1). Find the fourth vertex.**

Sol: Let the parallelogram is ABCD

A=(2,4,-1); B=(3,6,-1); C=(4,5,1); D=(a,b,c)

Midpoint of AC = Midpoint of BD

$$\left(\frac{2+4}{2}, \frac{4+5}{2}, \frac{-1+1}{2}\right) = \left(\frac{3+a}{2}, \frac{6+b}{2}, \frac{-1+c}{2}\right)$$

$$\frac{3+a}{2} = 3, \quad \frac{6+b}{2} = 9, \quad \frac{-1+c}{2} = 0$$

$$A=3; \quad b=3; \quad c=1$$

$\therefore$  Forth vertex is D= (3,3,1)

&\*&

**17. DIRECTION COSINES AND DIRECTION RATIOS**

Short Answer questions

**1. If the line makes angles  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$  with the +ve directions of x,y,z axes. What is the value of  $\sin^2\alpha + \sin^2\beta + \sin^2\gamma$**

Sol:  $\sin^2\alpha + \sin^2\beta + \sin^2\gamma = 1 - \cos^2\alpha + 1 - \cos^2\beta + 1 - \cos^2\gamma$   
 $= 3 - (\cos^2\alpha + \cos^2\beta + \cos^2\gamma) = 3 - 1 = 2$

**2. What are the direction cosine of the line joining the points  $(-4,1,7)$  and  $(2,-3,2)$**

Sol: Let  $A = (-4,1,7)$   $B = (2,-3,2)$

Direction ratios of  $\overline{AB}$  are  $(2+4:-3-1:2-7) = (6:-4:-5)$   
 $= -6:4:5$

Direction cosines of  $\overline{AB}$  are

$$\left[ \frac{-6}{\sqrt{(-6)^2+4^2+5^2}}, \frac{4}{\sqrt{(-6)^2+4^2+5^2}}, \frac{5}{\sqrt{(-6)^2+4^2+5^2}} \right]$$

$$= \left[ \frac{-6}{\sqrt{77}}, \frac{4}{\sqrt{77}}, \frac{5}{\sqrt{77}} \right]$$

**3. If  $(6,10,10), (1,0,-5), (6,-10,1)$  are three vertices of a triangle. Find the direction ratios of its sides. Also show that it is a right angle triangle.**

Sol: Let  $A(6,10,10)$   $B(1,0,-5)$   $C(6,-10,1)$

Direction ratio of  $AB = (1-6, 0-10, -5-10)$   
 $= (-5, -10, -15) = (1, 2, 3)$

Direction ratio of  $BC = (6-1, 0-10, 1-5)$   
 $= (5, -10, -4) = (1, -2, -1)$

Direction ratio of  $CA = (6-6, -10-10, 1-10)$   
 $= (0, -20, -9) = (0, 2, 1)$

$$(1)(1) + 2(-2) + 3(1) = 1 - 4 + 3 = 0$$

$\therefore \Delta ABC$  is right angled triangle.

**4. Find the ratio in which the XZ-plane divides the line joining  $A(-2,3,4)$  and  $B(1,2,3)$**

Sol: Let  $A(-2,3,4)$   $B(1,2,3)$

The ratio in which the XZ plane divides  $AB$   
 $-y_1:y_2$  i.e.,  $-3:2$

$$\therefore A(-2,3,4) B(1,2,3) \text{ divides in the ratio } -3:2$$

$$= \frac{-3x_1+2x_2}{-3+2}, \frac{-3x_2+2x_3}{-3+2}, \frac{-3x_3+2x_4}{-3+2} = \left( \frac{-7}{-1}, \frac{0}{-1}, \frac{-1}{-1} \right) = (7, 0, 1)$$

**5. Show that the lines PQ and RS are parallel, if  $P=(2,3,4); Q=(4,7,8) R=(-1,-2,1) S=(9,1,5)$**

Sol: Direction ratio of  $PQ = (4-2, 7-3, 8-4)$   
 $= (2, 4, 4) = (1, 2, 2)$

Direction ratio of  $RS = (1+1, 2+2, 5-1)$   
 $= (2, 4, 4) = (1, 2, 2)$

$$\therefore PQ = RS$$

$PQ$  and  $RS$  are parallel.

Essay questions

**6. Find the direction cosines two lines which are connected by its relation  $l+m+n=0$  and  $mn-2nl-2lm=0$**

Sol: Let  $l+m+n=0$  ... (1)

$$2lm - mn + 2nl = 0$$

$$l = -m - n$$

$$2m(-m-n) - mn + 2n(-m-n) = 0$$

$$-2m^2 - 2mn - mn - 2mn - 2n^2 = 0$$

$$-2m^2 - 5mn - 2n^2 = 0$$

$$2m^2 + 5mn + 2n^2 = 0$$

$$(2m+n)(m+2n) = 0 \Rightarrow m = -\frac{n}{2} \text{ or } -2n$$

$$\text{If } m = -\frac{n}{2} \text{ then } l = \frac{n}{2} - n = -\frac{n}{2}$$

$$l:m:n = -\frac{n}{2} : -\frac{n}{2} : n = 1:1:2$$

$$\text{If } m = -2n \text{ then } l = 2n - n = n$$

$$l:m:n = n:-2n:n = 1:-2:1$$

$\therefore$  Direction cosines of the lines are

$$\left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{-2}{\sqrt{6}} \right] \text{ and } \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{-2}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \right]$$

If  $\theta$  is the acute angle between the lines, then

$$\cos \theta = \left[ \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{6} - \frac{2}{6} \right] = \frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2}; \Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = 60^\circ$$

**7. Find the direction cosines of two lines which are connected by the relation  $l-5m+3n=0$  and  $7l^2+5m^2-3n^2=0$**

Sol: Let  $l-5m+3n=0$  ... (1) and

$$7l^2 + 5m^2 - 3n^2 = 0 \text{ ... (2)}$$

$$l = 5m - 3n$$

$$7(5m - 3n)^2 + 5m^2 - 3n^2 = 0$$

$$7(25m^2 + 9n^2 - 30mn) + 5m^2 - 3n^2 = 0$$

$$180m^2 - 210mn + 60n^2 = 0$$

$$6m^2 - 7mn + 2n^2 = 0$$

$$6m^2 - 4mn - 3mn + 2n^2 = 0$$

$$2m(3m - 2n) - n(3m - 2n) = 0$$

$$(3m - 2n)(2m - n) = 0$$

$$n = 2m \text{ or } \frac{3m}{2}$$

$$\text{If } n = \frac{3m}{2} \text{ then } l = 5m - 3n = 5m - 3 \cdot \frac{3m}{2} = \frac{m}{2}$$

$$\therefore l:m:n = \frac{m}{2} : m : \frac{3m}{2} = 1:2:3$$

$$\text{If } n = 2m \text{ then } l = 5m - 6m = -m$$

$$\therefore l:m:n = -m:m:2m = -1:1:2$$

$\therefore$  Direction cosine of the lines are

$$\left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{1^2+2^2+3^2}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{1^2+2^2+3^2}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{1^2+2^2+3^2}} \right] = \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{14}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{14}} \right] \text{ and}$$

$$\left[ \frac{-1}{\sqrt{1^2+1^2+2^2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{1^2+1^2+2^2}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{1^2+1^2+2^2}} \right] = \left[ \frac{-1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \right]$$

**8. Find the angle between the lines where direction cosines are given by the equations  $3l+m+5n=0$  and  $6mn-2nl+5lm=0$**

Sol: Let  $3l+m+5n=0$  ... (1) and

$$6mn - 2nl + 5lm = 0 \text{ ... (2)}$$

$$m = -3l - 5n$$

$$6n(-3l-5n) - 2nl + 5l(-3l-5n) = 0$$

$$-18ln - 30n^2 - 2nl - 15l^2 - 25ln = 0$$

$$-15l^2 - 30n^2 - 45ln = 0$$

$$l^2 + 3ln + 2n^2 = 0$$

$$(l+n)(l+2n) = 0$$

$$l = -n \text{ or } -2n$$

$$\text{If } l = -n \text{ then } m = 3n - 5n = -2n$$

$$l:m:n = -n:-2n:n = -1:-2:1 = 1:2:-1$$

$$\text{If } l = -2n \text{ then } m = -3(-2n) - 5n = n$$

$$l:m:n = -2n:n:n = -2:1:1 = 2:-1:-1$$

Direction cosines of the two lines are (1,2,-1) and (2,-1,-1)

If  $\theta$  is the acute angle between the lines, then

$$\cos \theta = \frac{(1)(2)+2(-1)+(-1)(-1)}{\sqrt{1+4+1}\sqrt{4+1+1}}$$

$$= \frac{2-2+1}{\sqrt{6}\sqrt{6}} = \frac{1}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)$$

**9. Find the angle between the lines where direction cosines satisfy equations  $l+m+n=0$ ;  $l^2+m^2-n^2=0$**

Sol: Let  $l+m+n=0$  ... (1)

$$l^2+m^2-n^2=0 \dots (2)$$

$$l = -m-n$$

$$(-m-n)^2+m^2-n^2=0$$

$$m^2+n^2+2mn+m^2-n^2=0$$

$$2m^2+2mn=0 \Rightarrow 2m(m+n)=0$$

$$m=0 \text{ or } -n$$

If  $m=0$  then  $l=-n$

$$l:m:n = -n:0:n = -1:0:1 = 1:0:-1$$

If  $m=-n$  then  $l=0$

$$l:m:n = 0:-n:n = 0:-1:1$$

If  $\theta$  is the acute angle between the lines, then

$$\cos \theta = \frac{(-1)(0)+0(-1)+(1)(1)}{\sqrt{1+0+1}\sqrt{0+1+1}} = \frac{0-0+1}{\sqrt{2}\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\Rightarrow \theta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = 60^\circ$$

$\therefore$  angle between the lines is  $60^\circ$  or  $120^\circ$

AAAA

**20. Find the expansion of (i)  $\sin(A+B-C)$   
(ii)  $\cos(A-B-C)$ .**

**Sol:**  $\sin(A+B-C) = \sin[(A+B)-C]$

$$= \sin(A+B) \cdot \cos C - \cos(A+B) \sin C$$

$$= (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B) \cos C$$

$$- (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B) \sin C$$

$$= \sin A \cos B \cos C + \cos A \sin B \cos C$$

$$- \cos A \cos B \sin C + \sin A \sin B \sin C$$

$$\cos(A-B-C)$$

$$\cos(A-B-C) = \cos\{(A-B)-C\}$$

$$= \cos(A-B) \cos C + \sin(A-B) \sin C$$

$$= (\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B) \cos C$$

$$+ (\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B) \sin C$$

$$= \cos A \cos B \cos C + \sin A \sin B \cos C$$

$$+ \sin A \cos B \sin C - \cos A \sin B \sin C$$

VOCATIONAL BRIDGE COURSE  
First Year - Paper - I (w.e.f. 2018-19)  
MATHEMATICS SCHEME OF EXAMINATION  
(WEIGHTAGE)

Total Questions : 15

Time: 3 Hours

Max.Marks: 75

Note: In section A – Answer all Questions

In section B – Answer any three Questions

Section – A

10x3=30

Note: i) Answer all the questions

ii) Each question carries 3 marks.

1. From Algebra

2. From Algebra

3. From Calculus

4. From Calculus

5. From Co-ordinate Geometry

6. From Co-ordinate Geometry

7. From Co-ordinate Geometry

8. From Trigonometry

9. From Trigonometry

10. From Trigonometry

Section – B

3x15=45

Note: i) Answer any 3 questions

ii) Each question carries 15 marks.

11. From Algebra with internal choice

12. From Calculus with internal choice

13. From Co-ordinate Geometry with internal choice

14. From Trigonometry with internal choice

15. I(a) – From Algebra

I(b) – From Calculus

OR

II(a) – from Co-ordinate Geometry

II(b) – from Trigonometry  
 VOCATIONAL BRIDGE COURSE  
 MATHEMATICS – First Year (w.e.f. 2018-2019)  
 MODEL QUESTION PAPER

Time: 3 Hours Max. Marks: 75  
 Section A 10x3=30

Note:

- i) Answer **all** questions
- ii) Each question carries **3** marks
1. A function  $f : A \rightarrow B$  is defined by  $f(x) = x^2 + x + 1$ . If  $A = \{-2, -1, 0, 1, 2\}$ , then find B.
2. If the vectors  $-3i + 4j + pk$  and  $qi + 8j + 6k$  are collinear, then find  $p$  and  $q$ .
3.  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} \frac{2x^2 - 7x - 4}{2x - 1}$
4. Find  $\frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{\cos x}{\cos x + \sin x} \right)$
5. A point P moves such that PA = PB where  $A = (-3, 2)$  and  $B = (0, 4)$ . Find the equation to the locus of P.
6. Transform the line equation of the line  $x + y + 2 = 0$  into  
 (i) slope – intercept form (ii) intercept form  
 (iii) normal form.
7. The three consecutive vertices of a parallelogram are given as  $(2, 4, -1), (3, 6, -1), (4, 5, 1)$ . Find the fourth vertex.
8. Simplify:  $\sin 330^\circ \cdot \cos 120^\circ + \cos 210^\circ \cdot \sin 300^\circ$ .
9. Simplify  $\frac{3 \cos \theta + \cos 2\theta}{\sin \theta - \sin 3\theta}$
10. If  $\sinh x = 3/4$ , find  $\cosh (2x)$

Section B 3x15 =45

Note:

- i) Answer any **3** questions
- ii) Each question carries **15** marks
11. I(a) Prove by mathematical induction.  
 $1^2 + 2^2 + 3^2 + \dots + n^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$ .
- I(b) If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  find  $(A^T)^{-1}$
- OR
- II(a) Prove that  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{vmatrix} = (a-b)(b-c)(c-a)$
- II(b) If  $\vec{a} = (1, -2, 1)$ ;  $\vec{b} = (2, 1, 1)$  and  $\vec{c} = (1, 2, -1)$  then find  $|\vec{a} \times (\vec{b} \times \vec{c})|$  and  $|(\vec{a} \times \vec{b}) \times \vec{c}|$
12. I(a) Evaluate  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left[ \frac{\sin(a+bx) - \sin(a-bx)}{x} \right]$
- I(b) Find the derivative of  $x^2 + 2x$  from first principles.

OR

II(a) Show that  $f(x) = \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x^2}$  for  $x \neq 0$   
 $= \frac{b^2 - a^2}{2}$  for  $x = 0$

where  $a$  and  $b$  are real constants, is continuous at  $x = 0$

II(b) Find the equations of tangent and normal to the curve of  $y = x^4 - 6x^3 + 13x^2 - 10x + 5$  at  $(0, 5)$ .

13 I(a) Find the foot of the perpendicular drawn from the point  $(3, 0)$  upon the straight line  $5x + 12y - 41 = 0$ .

I (b) Find the equation to the straight line which passes through  $(0, 0)$  and also the point of intersection of the lines  $x + y + 1 = 0$  and  $2y - y + 5 = 0$

OR

II(a) When the axes are rotated through an angle  $\pi$ , find the transformed equation of  $3x^2 + 10xy + 3y^2 = 4$ .

II(b). If  $(6, 10, 10), (1, 0, -5), (6, -10, 0)$  are the vertices of a triangle, find the direction ratios of its sides. Also, show that it is a right angled triangle.

14. I(a) If  $\sin(A + B) = \frac{24}{25}$  and  $\cos(A - B) = \frac{4}{5}$  where  $0 < A < B < \frac{\pi}{4}$ , then find  $\sin 2A$ .

I(b) Solve  $\sin^{-2} \theta - \cos \theta = \frac{1}{4}$

OR

II(a) If  $A + B + C = 180^\circ$  then prove that  $\sin 2A - \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \cos A \sin B \cos C$

II(b) Solve  $\sqrt{3} \cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sqrt{2}$

15 I(a). Solve  $2x - y + 3z = 9, x + y + z = 6, x - y + z = 2$  by matrix inversion method.

I(b). Find the equations of tangent and normal to the curve of  $y = x^4 - 6x^3 + 13x^2 - 10x + 5$  at  $(0, 5)$ .

OR

II(a) Show that the equation  $2x^2 - 13xy - 7y^2 + x + 23y - 6 = 0$  represents a pair of straight lines and also find the angle between and the coordinates of the point of intersection of lines.

II(b) Prove that

$$\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{10} + \cos^2 \frac{2\pi}{5} + \cos^2 \frac{3\pi}{5} + \cos^2 \frac{9\pi}{10} = 2$$

\*\*\*

--- " HARD WORK IS SECRETE OF SUCCESS" ---